

INTERNATIONAL STANDARD



**Fuel cell technologies –
Part 3-100: Stationary fuel cell power systems – Safety**

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV



THIS PUBLICATION IS COPYRIGHT PROTECTED

Copyright © 2019 IEC, Geneva, Switzerland

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from either IEC or IEC's member National Committee in the country of the requester. If you have any questions about IEC copyright or have an enquiry about obtaining additional rights to this publication, please contact the address below or your local IEC member National Committee for further information.

IEC Central Office
3, rue de Varembe
CH-1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Tel.: +41 22 919 02 11
info@iec.ch
www.iec.ch

About the IEC

The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is the leading global organization that prepares and publishes International Standards for all electrical, electronic and related technologies.

About IEC publications

The technical content of IEC publications is kept under constant review by the IEC. Please make sure that you have the latest edition, a corrigendum or an amendment might have been published.

IEC publications search - webstore.iec.ch/advsearchform

The advanced search enables to find IEC publications by a variety of criteria (reference number, text, technical committee,...). It also gives information on projects, replaced and withdrawn publications.

IEC Just Published - webstore.iec.ch/justpublished

Stay up to date on all new IEC publications. Just Published details all new publications released. Available online and once a month by email.

IEC Customer Service Centre - webstore.iec.ch/csc

If you wish to give us your feedback on this publication or need further assistance, please contact the Customer Service Centre: sales@iec.ch.

Electropedia - www.electropedia.org

The world's leading online dictionary on electrotechnology, containing more than 22 000 terminological entries in English and French, with equivalent terms in 16 additional languages. Also known as the International Electrotechnical Vocabulary (IEV) online.

IEC Glossary - std.iec.ch/glossary

67 000 electrotechnical terminology entries in English and French extracted from the Terms and Definitions clause of IEC publications issued since 2002. Some entries have been collected from earlier publications of IEC TC 37, 77, 86 and CISPR.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full text of IEC 61223-100:2019 RLV



IEC 62282-3-100

Edition 2.0 2019-02
REDLINE VERSION

INTERNATIONAL STANDARD



**Fuel cell technologies –
Part 3-100: Stationary fuel cell power systems – Safety**

INTERNATIONAL
ELECTROTECHNICAL
COMMISSION

ICS 27.070

ISBN 978-2-8322-6576-5

Warning! Make sure that you obtained this publication from an authorized distributor.

CONTENTS

FOREWORD.....	6
INTRODUCTION.....	2
1 Scope.....	10
2 Normative references	11
3 Terms and definitions	13
4 Safety requirements and protective measures	20
4.1 General safety strategy.....	20
4.2 Physical environment and operating conditions.....	20
4.2.1 General	20
4.2.2 Electrical power input	20
4.2.3 Physical environment.....	21
4.2.4 Fuel input	21
4.2.5 Water input.....	21
4.2.6 Vibration, shock and bump	21
4.2.7 Handling, transportation, and storage	21
4.2.8 System purging.....	21
4.3 Selection of materials	22
4.4 General requirements	22
4.5 Pressure equipment and piping.....	25
4.5.1 Pressure equipment.....	25
4.5.2 Piping systems	25
4.5.3 Flue gas venting systems	26
4.5.4 Gas-conveying parts.....	26
4.6 Protection against fire or explosion hazards.....	27
4.6.1 Prevention against fire and explosion hazards in fuel cell power systems provided with ~~cabinets~~ enclosures.....	27
4.6.2 Prevention of fire and explosion hazards in burners.....	29
4.6.3 Prevention of fire and explosion hazards in catalytic fuel oxidation systems (catalytic burners)	31
4.7 Electrical safety	32
4.8 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).....	32
4.9 Control systems and protective components	32
4.9.1 General requirements	32
4.9.2 Control systems.....	33
4.9.3 Protective components	35
4.10 Pneumatic and hydraulic powered equipment	36
4.11 Valves.....	36
4.11.1 Shut-off valves.....	36
4.11.2 Fuel valves	36
4.12 Rotating equipment.....	37
4.12.1 General requirements	37
4.12.2 Compressors	37
4.12.3 Pumps	38
4.13 ~~Cabinets~~ Enclosures	38
4.14 Thermal insulating materials	39
4.15 Utilities	39

4.15.1	General requirements	39
4.15.2	Water supply	39
4.15.3	Fuel gas supply	39
4.15.4	Electrical connections	39
4.16	Installation and maintenance	41
4.16.1	Installation	41
4.16.2	Maintenance	41
4.17	Equivalent safety	41
5	Type tests	42
5.1	General requirements	42
5.1.1	General	42
5.1.2	Operating parameters for tests	42
5.2	Test fuels	43
5.3	Basic test arrangements	44
5.4	Leakage tests	44
5.4.1	General	44
5.4.2	Pneumatic leakage tests	44
5.4.3	Hydrostatic leakage tests	48
5.5	Strength tests	48
5.5.1	General	48
5.5.2	Pneumatic strength tests	48
5.5.3	Hydrostatic strength test	50
5.6	Normal operation type test	51
5.7	Electrical overload test	51
5.8	Shutdown parameters	51
5.9	Burner operating characteristics tests	51
5.9.1	General	51
5.9.2	General testing	52
5.9.3	Limit testing	52
5.10	Automatic control of burners and catalytic oxidation reactors	52
5.10.1	General	52
5.10.2	Automatic ignition control burners	52
5.10.3	Automated control of catalytic oxidation reactors	55
5.11	Exhaust gas temperature test	55
5.12	Surface and component temperatures	56
5.13	Wind tests	56
5.13.1	General	56
5.13.2	Wind source calibration procedure for winds directed perpendicular to the wall	56
5.13.3	Verification of operation of outdoor fuel cell power systems under wind conditions	57
5.13.4	Verification of operation of indoor fuel cell power systems vented horizontally through an outside wall	58
5.13.5	Carbon monoxide (CO) and flammable gas components emissions under wind – Indoor units	61
5.13.6	Carbon monoxide (CO) and flammable gas components emissions under wind – Outdoor units	61
5.14	Rain test	61
5.14.1	Outdoor units	61
5.14.2	Indoor units supplied with horizontal venting hardware	62

5.14.3	Test method	62
5.15	Emissions	62
5.15.1	General	62
5.15.2	Carbon monoxide (CO) and flammable gas emissions	62
5.15.3	Normal conditions	63
5.16	Blocked condensate line test	63
5.17	Condensate discharge test	63
5.18	Electrical safety tests	64
5.19	EMC test	64
5.20	Venting system leakage test	64
5.21	Leakage tests (repeat)	65
6	Routine tests	65
6.1	General requirements	65
6.2	Leakage test	65
6.3	Dielectric strength test	66
6.4	Burner operation test	66
7	Marking, labelling and packaging	66
7.1	General requirements	66
7.2	Fuel cell power system marking	66
7.3	Marking of components	67
7.4	Technical documentation	67
7.4.1	General	67
7.4.2	Installation manual	68
7.4.3	User's information manual	68
7.4.4	Operating manual	71
7.4.5	Maintenance manual	72
Annex A (informative) Significant hazards, hazardous situations and events dealt with in this document		73
Annex B (informative) Carburation and material compatibility for hydrogen service		75
B.1	Carburation	75
B.2	Material compatibility for hydrogen service	75
B.2.1	General	75
B.2.2	Metals and metallic materials	75
B.2.3	Polymers, elastomers, and other non-metallic materials	77
B.2.4	Reference documents	77
Annex C (informative) Normative replacement subclauses for small fuel cell power systems with rated electrical output less than 10 kW, and maximum pressure of less than 0,1 MPa (gauge) for fuel and oxidant passages		81
Bibliography		83
Figure 1 – Typical stationary fuel cell power system		8
Figure 2 – Minimum test pressures		50
Figure 3 – Test wall with static pressure ports and vent terminal locations		57
Figure 4 – Vent test wall		59
Figure 5 – Piezo ring and details of typical construction		60
Figure 6 – Safety precautions for odorized gas-fuelled systems		69
Figure 7 – Safety precautions for odorant-free gas fuelled systems		70
Figure 8 – Safety precautions for liquid fuelled systems		70

Table 1 – Allowable surface temperature rises	24
Table 2 – Leakage test requirements	47
Table 3 – Ultimate strength test requirements	49
Table 4 – Wind calibration	57
Table A.1 – Hazardous situations and events.....	73

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

FUEL CELL TECHNOLOGIES –

Part 3-100: Stationary fuel cell power systems – Safety

FOREWORD

- 1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as “IEC Publication(s)”). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
- 2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
- 3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
- 4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
- 5) IEC itself does not provide any attestation of conformity. Independent certification bodies provide conformity assessment services and, in some areas, access to IEC marks of conformity. IEC is not responsible for any services carried out by independent certification bodies.
- 6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
- 7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
- 8) Attention is drawn to the Normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.
- 9) Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this IEC Publication may be the subject of patent rights. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

This redline version of the official IEC Standard allows the user to identify the changes made to the previous edition. A vertical bar appears in the margin wherever a change has been made. Additions are in green text, deletions are in strikethrough red text.

International Standard IEC 62282-3-100 has been prepared by IEC technical committee 105: Fuel cell technologies.

This second edition cancels and replaces the first edition published in 2012. This edition constitutes a technical revision.

This edition includes the following significant technical changes with respect to the previous edition:

- a) recognition that fuel carrying components qualified to leakage standards (soundness) need not be considered as potential flammable leak sources;
- b) new Annex C for small power systems; and
- c) clarifications for numerous requirements and tests.

The text of this International Standard is based on the following documents:

FDIS	Report on voting
105/695/FDIS	105/705/RVD

Full information on the voting for the approval of this International Standard can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

This document has been drafted in accordance with the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

A list of all parts in the IEC 62282 series, published under the general title *Fuel cell technologies*, can be found on the IEC website.

The committee has decided that the contents of this document will remain unchanged until the stability date indicated on the IEC website under "<http://webstore.iec.ch>" in the data related to the specific document. At this date, the document will be

- reconfirmed,
- withdrawn,
- replaced by a revised edition, or
- amended.

IMPORTANT – The 'colour inside' logo on the cover page of this publication indicates that it contains colours which are considered to be useful for the correct understanding of its contents. Users should therefore print this document using a colour printer.

INTRODUCTION

A typical stationary fuel cell power system is shown in Figure 1.

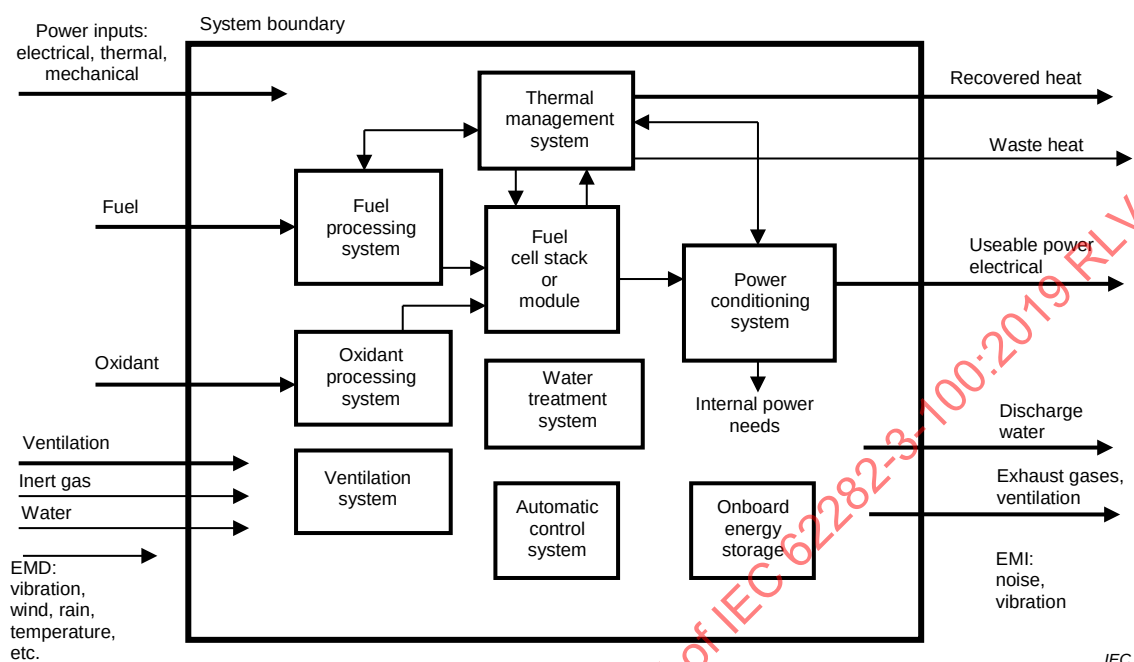


Figure 1 – Typical stationary fuel cell power systems

The overall design of the power system anticipated by this document forms an assembly of integrated systems, as necessary, intended to perform designated functions, as follows.

- Fuel processing system – System of chemical and/or physical processing equipment plus associated heat exchangers and controls required to prepare, and if necessary, pressurize, the fuel for utilization within a fuel cell power system.
- Oxidant processing system – System that meters, conditions, processes and may pressurize the incoming supply for use within the fuel cell power system.
- Thermal management system – System that provides heating or cooling and heat rejection to maintain the fuel cell power system in the operating temperature range, and may provide for the recovery of excess heat and assist in heating the power train during start-up.
- Water treatment system – System that provides all the necessary purification treatment of the recovered or added water for use within the fuel cell power system.
- Power conditioning system – Equipment that is used to adapt the electrical energy produced by the fuel cell stack(s) to application requirements as specified by the manufacturer.
- Automatic control system – System(s) that is composed of sensors, actuators, valves, switches and logic components that maintain the fuel cell power system parameters within the manufacturer's specified limits including moving to safe states without manual intervention.
- Ventilation system – System that provides air through ~~forced~~ mechanical or natural means to the fuel cell power system's enclosure.
- Fuel cell modules – Equipment assembly of one or more fuel cell stacks which electrochemically converts chemical energy to electric energy and thermal energy intended to be integrated into a power generation system.

- Fuel cell stack – Equipment assembly of cells, separators, cooling plates, manifolds and a support structure that electrochemically converts, typically, hydrogen rich gas and air reactants to DC power, heat and other reactant bi-products.
- Onboard energy storage – System of internal electric energy storage devices intended to aid or complement the fuel cell module in providing power to internal or external loads.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

FUEL CELL TECHNOLOGIES –

Part 3-100: Stationary fuel cell power systems – Safety

1 Scope

This part of IEC 62282 applies to stationary packaged, self-contained fuel cell power systems or fuel cell power systems comprised of factory matched packages of integrated systems which generate electricity through electrochemical reactions.

This document applies to systems

- a) intended for electrical connection to mains direct, or with a transfer switch, or to a stand-alone power distribution system;
- b) intended to provide AC or DC power;
- c) with or without the ability to recover useful heat;
- d) intended for operation on the following input fuels:
 - 1) natural gas and other methane rich gases derived from renewable (biomass) or fossil fuel sources, for example, landfill gas, digester gas, coal mine gas;
 - 2) fuels derived from oil refining, for example, diesel, gasoline, kerosene, liquefied petroleum gases such as propane and butane;
 - 3) alcohols, esters, ethers, aldehydes, ketones, Fischer-Tropsch liquids and other suitable hydrogen-rich organic compounds derived from renewable (biomass) or fossil fuel sources, for example, methanol, ethanol, di-methyl ether, biodiesel;
 - 4) hydrogen, gaseous mixtures containing hydrogen gas, for example, synthesis gas, town gas.

This document does not cover:

- micro fuel cell power systems;
- portable fuel cell power systems;
- propulsion fuel cell power systems.

NOTE For special applications such as “marine auxiliary power”, additional requirements ~~may~~ can be given by the relevant marine ship register standard.

This document is applicable to stationary fuel cell power systems intended for indoor and outdoor commercial, industrial and residential use in non-hazardous ~~(unclassified)~~ areas.

This document contemplates all significant hazards, hazardous situations and events, with the exception of those associated with environmental compatibility (installation conditions), relevant to fuel cell power systems, when they are used as intended and under the conditions foreseen by the manufacturer.

This document deals with conditions that can yield hazards on the one hand to persons, and on the other to damage outside the fuel cell power system only. Protection against damage to the fuel cell power system internals is not addressed in this document, provided it does not lead to hazards outside the fuel cell power system.

~~The requirements of this standard are not intended to constrain innovation. When considering fuels, materials, designs or constructions not specifically dealt with in this standard, these alternatives shall be evaluated as to their ability to yield levels of safety and performance equivalent to those prescribed by this standard.~~

2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

~~IEC 60079-0, Explosive atmospheres – Part 0: Equipment – General requirements~~

IEC 60079-2, Explosive atmospheres – Part 2: Equipment protection by pressurized enclosure "p"

~~IEC 60079-10 (all parts), Explosive atmospheres – Part 10: Classification of areas~~

IEC 60079-10-1, Explosive atmospheres – Part 10-1: Classification of areas – Explosive gas atmospheres

IEC 60079-29-1, Explosive atmospheres – Part 29-1: Gas detectors – Performance requirements of detectors for flammable gases

IEC/IEEE 60079-30-1, Explosive atmospheres – Part 30-1: Electrical resistance trace heating – General and testing requirements

IEC 60204-1, Safety of machinery – Electrical equipment of machines – Part 1: General requirements

IEC 60335-1:2010 2016, Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety – Part 1: General requirements

IEC 60335-2-51, Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety – Part 2-51: Particular requirements for stationary circulation pumps for heating and service water installations

~~IEC 60417, Graphical symbols for use on equipment. Available from: <<http://www.graphical-symbols.info/equipment>>~~

IEC 60529:1989, Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)

IEC 60730-1, Automatic electrical controls ~~for household and similar use~~ – Part 1: General requirements

IEC 60730-2-5, Automatic electrical controls ~~for household and similar use~~ – Part 2-5: Particular requirements for automatic electrical burner control systems

IEC 60730-2-6, Automatic electrical controls ~~for household and similar use~~ – Part 2-6: Particular requirements for automatic electrical pressure sensing controls including mechanical requirements

IEC 60730-2-9, Automatic electrical controls ~~for household and similar use~~ – Part 2-9: Particular requirements for temperature sensing controls

IEC 60950-1, Information technology equipment – Safety – Part 1: General requirements

IEC 61000-3-2, Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-2: Limits – Limits for harmonic currents & emissions (equipment input current ≤16 A per phase)

IEC 61000-3-3, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-3: Limits – Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, for equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase and not subject to conditional connection*

IEC **TS** 61000-3-4, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-4: Limits – Limitation of emission of harmonic currents in low-voltage power supply systems for equipment with rated current greater than 16 A*

IEC **TS** 61000-3-5, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-5: Limits – Limitation of voltage fluctuations and flicker in low-voltage power supply systems for equipment with rated current greater than 75 A*

IEC 61000-3-11, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-11: Limits – Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems – Equipment with rated current ≤ 75 A and subject to conditional connection*

IEC 61000-6-1, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-1: Generic standards – Immunity **standard** for residential, commercial and light-industrial environments*

IEC 61000-6-2, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-2: Generic standards – Immunity **standard** for industrial environments*

IEC 61000-6-3, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-3: Generic standards – Emission standard for residential, commercial and light-industrial environments*

IEC 61000-6-4, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-4: Generic standards – Emission standard for industrial environments*

IEC 61508 (all parts), *Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems*

IEC 61511-1, *Functional safety – Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector – Part 1: Framework, definitions, system, hardware and application programming requirements*

IEC 62040-1, *Uninterruptible power systems (UPS) – Part 1: ~~General and~~ Safety requirements for UPS*

IEC 62061, *Safety of machinery – Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems*

~~IEC/TS 62282-1, Fuel cell technologies – Part 1: Terminology~~

~~IEC 62282-3-200, Fuel cell technologies – Part 3-200: Stationary fuel cell power systems – Performance test methods~~

IEC 62368-1, *Audio/video, information and communication technology equipment – Part 1: Safety requirements*

ISO 3864-2, *Graphical symbols – Safety colours and safety signs – Part 2: Design principles for product safety labels*

ISO 4413, *Hydraulic fluid power – General rules and safety requirements for systems and their components*

ISO 4414, *Pneumatic fluid power – General rules and safety requirements for systems and their components*

ISO 5388, *Stationary air compressors – Safety rules and code of practice*

~~ISO 7000, Graphic symbols for use on equipment – Index and synopsis. Available from: <http://www.graphical-symbols.info/equipment>.~~

ISO 10439 (all parts), *Petroleum, petrochemical and natural gas ~~service~~ industries – Axial and centrifugal compressors and expander-compressors*

ISO 10440-1, *Petroleum, petrochemical and natural gas industries – Rotary-type positive-displacement compressors – Part 1: Process compressors*

ISO 10440-2, *Petroleum and natural gas industries – Rotary-type positive-displacement compressors – Part 2: Packaged air compressors (oil-free)*

ISO 10442, *Petroleum, chemical and gas service industries – Packaged, integrally geared centrifugal air compressors*

ISO 12499, *Industrial fans – Mechanical safety of fans – Guarding*

ISO 13631, *Petroleum and natural gas industries – Packaged reciprocating gas compressors*

ISO 13707, *Petroleum and natural gas industries – Reciprocating compressors*

ISO 13709, *Centrifugal pumps for petroleum, petrochemical and natural gas industries*

ISO 13849-1, *Safety of machinery – Safety-related parts of control systems – Part 1: General principles for design*

ISO 13850, *Safety of machinery – Emergency stop ~~function~~ – Principles for design*

ISO 14847, *Rotary positive displacement pumps – Technical requirements*

ISO 15649, *Petroleum and natural gas industries – Piping*

ISO 16111, *Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride*

~~ISO 23550, Safety and control devices for gas and/or oil burners and ~~gas-burning~~ appliances – General requirements~~

ISO 23551-1, *Safety and control devices for gas burners and gas-burning appliances – Particular requirements – Part 1: Automatic and semi-automatic valves*

ISO 23553-1, *Safety and control devices for oil burners and oil-burning appliances – Particular requirements – Part 1: ~~Shut-off devices for oil burners~~ Automatic and semi-automatic valves*

ISO 26142, *Hydrogen detection apparatus – Stationary applications*

3 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminological databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

- IEC Electropedia: available at <http://www.electropedia.org/>
- ISO Online browsing platform: available at <http://www.iso.org/obp>

3.1

accessible

area to which, under normal operating conditions, one of the following applies:

- a) access can be gained without the use of a tool;
- b) the means of access is deliberately provided to the ~~end~~-user;
- c) the ~~end~~ user is instructed to enter regardless of whether or not a tool is needed to gain access

Note 1 to entry: The terms "access" and "accessible", unless qualified, relate to ~~end-user access area~~ an area deemed accessible as defined above.

Note 2 to entry: Only service ~~technicians~~ personnel are allowed into non-accessible areas. Service personnel ~~that are allowed access into non-accessible areas~~ may need to have proper personal protective equipment as noted in the maintenance manual.

3.2

anode exhaust catalytic reactor

catalyst reactor which oxidizes hydrogen-rich gas used for hydrogen fuel cell power systems

3.3

automatic burner control system

system which ~~monitors the operation of fuel burners. It~~ includes a programming unit, a flame/oxidation detector and may include an ignition source and/or ignition device and which monitors the operation of fuel burners

Note 1 to entry: The various functions of the system may be in one or more housings.

3.4

burner port

~~any~~ opening in a burner head through which gas or gas-air mixture is discharged for ignition

3.5

combustible material

item capable of ~~combustion~~ being ignited and burned

Note 1 to entry: Such materials ~~shall be~~ are considered combustible even though flame-proofed, fire-retardant treated, or plastered.

Note 2 to entry: When pertaining to materials adjacent to, or in contact with, heat-producing appliances, vent connectors, flue gas vents, steam and hot water pipes, and warm air ducts, combustible materials are those materials made of or surfaced with wood, compressed paper, plant fibres, or other materials that are capable of being ignited and burned.

3.6

design pressure

highest pressure that may occur under any and all operating modes, including steady state and transient

3.7

effluent

products of combustion plus the excess air being discharged from gas utilization equipment

3.8
electromagnetic disturbance
EMD

~~any~~ electromagnetic phenomenon that may degrade the performance of a device, equipment or system, or adversely affect living or inert matter

Note 1 to entry: This note applies to the French language only.

3.9
electromagnetic interference
EMI

degradation of the performance of an equipment, transmission channel or system caused by an electromagnetic disturbance

Note 1 to entry: This note applies to the French language only.

3.10
electrical equipment

~~general term including~~ material, fittings, devices, appliances, fixtures, apparatus and the like used as part of, or in connection with, an electrical installation

3.11
emergency shutdown
safety shutdown

control system actions, based on process parameters, taken to stop the fuel cell power system and all its reactions immediately to avoid damage to equipment and/or ~~personnel hazards~~ persons

3.12
fuel cell

electrochemical device that converts the chemical energy of a fuel and an oxidant to electrical energy (DC power), heat and other reaction products

[SOURCE: IEC TS 62282-1:2013, 3.43, modified — In the definition, "other" has been added.]

3.13
fuel cell power system

generator system that uses one or more fuel cell module(s) to generate electric power and heat

[SOURCE: IEC TS 62282-1:2013, 3.49]

3.14
fuel compartment

~~cabinet~~ compartments with internal sources of flammable gas/vapour release

3.15
flue gas vent

passageway for conveying vent gas from gas utilization equipment or their vent connectors to the outside atmosphere

Note 1 to entry: See also 3.33.

3.16

heat exchanger

~~vessel in which heat is transferred from one medium to another~~

3.16

gas carrying circuit

assembly of parts of the stationary fuel cell power system that carry or contain supply gas or process gas

3.17

igniter

device which utilizes electrical energy to ignite gas at a pilot burner or main burner

3.18

ignition device

device mounted on or adjacent to a burner for igniting fuel at the burner

EXAMPLE Pilot burners, spark electrodes and hot surface igniters.

3.19

ignition system timings

3.19.1

flame-establishing period

period of time between the signal to energize the fuel flow means and the signal indicating presence of the burner flame

Note 1 to entry: This may be applicable to proof of the ignition source or main burner flame, or both.

3.19.2

ignition activation period

period of time between energizing the main gas valve and deactivation of the ignition means prior to the lock-out time

3.19.3

start-up lock-out time

period of time between the initiation of gas flow and the action to shut off the gas flow in the event of failure to establish proof of the supervised ignition source or the supervised main burner flame. ~~Re-initiating the lighting sequence requires a manual operation~~

3.19.4

purge time

period of time intended to allow for the dissipation of any unburned gas or residual products of combustion

3.19.4.1

pre-purge time

purge time which occurs at the beginning of a burner operating cycle prior to initiating ignition

3.19.4.2

post-purge time

purge time which occurs at the end of a burner operating cycle

3.19.5

recycle time

period of time between the signal to de-energize the gas supply following loss of the supervised ignition source or the supervised flame and the signal to begin a new start-up procedure

3.20

interlock

control to prove the physical state of a required condition and to furnish that proof to the safety related control device which performs the safety shutdown

3.21

lock-out time

period of time between the signal indicating absence of flame and the action to shut off the fuel supply

3.22

main burner

device or group of devices essentially forming an integral unit for the final conveyance of gas or a mixture of gas and air to the combustion zone, and on which combustion takes place to accomplish the function for which the equipment is designed

3.23

manifold

conduit(s) which supplies fluid to or collects it from the fuel cell or the fuel cell stack

[SOURCE: IEC TS 62282-1:2013, 3.70, modified — The notes to entry have been deleted.]

3.24

permissive

condition within a logic sequence that ~~must~~ has to be satisfied before the sequence is allowed to proceed to the next phase

3.25

pilot

small gas flame used to ignite the gas at the main burner

3.25.1

continuous pilot

pilot that burns without turning off throughout the entire time the burner is in service, whether the main burner is firing or not

3.25.2

intermittent pilot

pilot which is automatically lit each time there is a signal for initialization and burns during the entire period that the main burner is firing

3.25.3

interrupted pilot

pilot which is automatically ~~lit each time there is a signal for initialization. The pilot fuel is cut off automatically at the end of the main burner flame establishing period~~ ignited prior to the admission of fuel to the main burner and which is automatically extinguished when the main flame is established

3.25.4

~~**proved pilot**~~

~~pilot flame supervised by a primary safety control~~

3.26

process gas

supply gas that has been transformed to a gas containing predominantly hydrogen

3.27

purge

protective operation to remove gases and/or liquids, such as fuel, hydrogen, air or water, from a fuel cell power system

3.28

recovered heat

thermal energy that has been recovered for useful purposes

Note 1 to entry: The recovered heat is measured by determining the temperatures and flow rates of heat recovery fluid (water, steam, air or oil, etc.) entering and leaving the thermal energy recovery subsystem at the interface point of the small fuel cell power system.

3.29

reformer

reactor to produce a hydrogen rich gas mixture from a raw fuel

3.28

specific gravity

~~ratio of the weight or mass of a given volume of a substance to that of an equal volume of another substance (air for gases, water for liquids and solids) used as a standard, both measured under the same conditions~~

3.30

small fuel cell power system

fuel cell power system with rated electrical output less than 10 kW, and maximum pressure of less than 0,1 MPa (gauge) for fuel and oxidant passages

Note 1 to entry: Replacement subclauses for small fuel cell power systems are given in Annex C.

3.31

state

3.31.1

cold state

state of a fuel cell power system at ambient temperature with no power input or output

3.31.2

operational state

state of a fuel cell power system with substantial electrical active output power available

3.31.3

passive state

state of the fuel cell power system when the fuel and oxidant systems have been purged with steam, air or nitrogen or per manufacturer's instructions

3.31.4

~~standby~~ **pre-generation state**

state of a fuel cell power system being at sufficient operating temperature and in such an operational mode, with zero electrical output power, that the fuel cell power system is capable of being promptly switched to an operational state with substantial electrical active output power

3.31.5

steady state condition

<small fuel cell power system> condition when the fluctuation of electric power output is within ± 2 % of rated power output

3.31.6

storage state

state of a fuel cell power system being non-operational and possibly requiring, under conditions specified by the manufacturer, the input of thermal and/or electric energy and/or an inert atmosphere in order to prevent deterioration of the components

3.32

thermal equilibrium conditions

stable temperature conditions indicated by temperature changes of no more than 3 K ~~(5 °F)~~ or 1 % of the absolute operating temperature, whichever is higher between three readings 15 min apart

3.33

supply gas

gas supplied externally to the stationary fuel cell power system

3.34

supply gas circuit

assembly of parts of the stationary fuel cell power system that carry or contain the supply gas between the gas inlet connection and the outlet of the safety shut-off valves

3.35

vent connector

portion of the venting system which connects the flue outlet of gas utilization equipment to the flue gas vent or single-wall metal pipe

3.36

vent gas

products of combustion from gas utilization equipment plus excess air, plus dilution air in the venting system

3.37

vent terminal

vent cap

fitting at the end of the vent pipe that directs the flue products into the outside atmosphere

3.38

ventilation

3.38.1

mechanical ventilation

movement of air and its replacement with fresh air by mechanical means

3.38.2

natural ventilation

movement of air and its replacement with fresh air due to the effects of wind and/or temperature gradients

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-426:2008, 426-03-07]

3.39

venting system

flue gas vent and vent connector if used, assembled to form a continuous open passageway from the flue collar of gas utilization equipment to the outside atmosphere for the purpose of removing vent gases

4 Safety requirements and protective measures

4.1 General safety strategy

The manufacturer shall perform in written form a risk ~~analysis~~ assessment to ensure that:

- a) all reasonably foreseeable hazards, hazardous situations and events and foreseeable misuse throughout the anticipated fuel cell power system's lifetime have been identified ~~(see Annex A for a listing of typical hazards)~~ Annex A provides a list of hazards that have been dealt with in this document ;
- b) the risk for each of these hazards has been estimated from the combination of probability of occurrence of the hazard and of its foreseeable severity;
- c) the two factors which determine each one of the estimated risks (probability and severity) have been eliminated or reduced to a level not exceeding the acceptable risk level ~~as far as practical possible~~ through application of:
 - 1) inherently safe design of the construction and its methods; or
 - 2) guards and protective devices provided
 - i) by passive control of energy releases without endangering the surrounding environment (for example, burst discs, release valves, thermal cut-off devices), or ~~by safety related control functions; and~~
 - ii) by active control of energy (for example, by electronic control equipment included in the fuel cell power system, which enforces adequate countermeasures based on the evaluation of the sensor signal and by safety related control functions);
- d) for residual risks which could not have been reduced by the measures according to ~~1) and 2) c)~~ c), provisions such as labels, warnings, or requirements of special training shall be taken, considering that such measures need to be understood by the persons who are in the area of the hazards.

For functional safety, the required severity level, performance level or the class of control function shall be determined and designed in accordance with:

- 1) IEC 62061 ~~(respectively~~ and, if applicable, ISO 13849-1 or IEC 61508 (all parts) in conjunction with IEC 61511-1 for applications according to IEC 60204-1;
- 2) IEC 60730-1 or ISO 23550 for appliances according to IEC 60335-1, IEC 60950-1, IEC 62368-1 or IEC 62040-1;
- 3) IEC 61508 (all parts) in conjunction with IEC 61511-1 for other applications.

For failure mode and effects analysis (FMEA) and fault tree analysis methods the following standards can be used as guidance:

- IEC 60812;
- SAE J1739;
- IEC 61025.

4.2 Physical environment and operating conditions

4.2.1 General

The fuel cell power system and protective systems shall be so designed and constructed as to be capable of performing their intended function(s) in the physical environment and operating conditions specified in 4.2.2 to 4.2.8.

4.2.2 Electrical power input

The fuel cell power system shall be designed to operate correctly with the conditions of electrical power input specified in the relevant electrical product application standard as given in 4.7 or as otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

4.2.3 Physical environment

The manufacturer shall specify the physical environment conditions for which the fuel cell power system is suitable. Consideration should be given to:

- a) indoor/outdoor use;
- b) the altitude above sea-level up to which the fuel cell power system ~~shall~~ must be capable of operating correctly;
- c) the range of air temperatures and humidity within which the fuel cell power system ~~shall~~ must be capable of operating correctly;
- d) the seismic zone where it may be sited.

4.2.4 Fuel input

The fuel cell power system shall be designed to operate correctly within the composition limits and supply characteristics of the fuels for which its design is intended (for example, pipeline natural gas). ~~In the user's manual, the manufacturer shall specify the composition limits and supply characteristics of the fuels to be used in the fuel cell power system.~~

4.2.5 Water input

The quality and supply characteristics of the water to be used in the fuel cell power systems shall be specified by the manufacturer.

4.2.6 Vibration, shock and bump

The undesirable effects of vibration, shock and bump (including those generated by the machine and its associated equipment and those created by the physical environment) shall be avoided by the selection of suitable equipment, by mounting it away from the fuel cell power system, or by the use of anti-vibration mountings. This does not include the effects of seismic shock, which shall be addressed separately if the manufacturer deems it appropriate for its product (see 4.2.3).

4.2.7 Handling, transportation, and storage

The fuel cell power system shall be designed to withstand, or suitable precautions shall be taken to protect against, the effects of transportation and storage temperatures within a range of $-25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $+55\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and for short periods not exceeding 24 h at up to $+70\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. Alternative temperature ranges may be specified by the manufacturer.

The fuel cell power system or each component part thereof shall

- a) be capable of being handled and transported safely, and when necessary, be provided with suitable means for handling by cranes or similar equipment,
- b) be packaged or designed so that it can be stored safely and without damage (for example, adequate stability, special supports, ~~etc.~~).

The manufacturer shall specify special means for handling, transportation and storage if required.

4.2.8 System purging

Means shall be provided in fuel cell power systems to purge where, for safety reasons, a passive state is required after shutdown or prior to start-up, as specified by the manufacturer. A suitable purge system utilizing a medium specified by the manufacturer such as, but not limited to, nitrogen, air or steam in a non-hazardous situation within the intended use may be used.

4.3 Selection of materials

4.3.1 All materials shall be suitable for the intended purpose.

4.3.2 When materials used to construct the fuel cell power system are known to pose hazards under certain circumstances, the manufacturer shall implement the measures and provide the information necessary to sufficiently minimize the risk of endangering persons' safety or health.

4.3.3 Asbestos or asbestos-containing material(s) shall not be used in the construction of a fuel cell power system. The use of other hazardous substances such as lead, cadmium, mercury, hexavalent chromium, polybrominated biphenyl, polybrominated diphenyl ether and polychlorinated biphenyl shall be addressed in accordance with national and regional regulations.

Metallic and non-metallic materials used to construct internal or external parts of the fuel cell power system, in particular those exposed directly or indirectly to moisture or that contain process gas or liquid streams, as well as all parts and materials used to seal or interconnect the same, for example, welding consumables, shall be suitable for all physical, chemical and thermal conditions which are reasonably foreseeable within the scheduled lifetime of the equipment and for all test conditions. In particular:

- a) they shall retain their mechanical stability with respect to strength (fatigue properties, endurance limit, creep strength) when exposed to the full range of service conditions and lifetime as specified by the manufacturer;
- b) they shall be sufficiently resistant to the chemical and physical action of the fluids that they contain and to environmental degradation;
- c) the chemical and physical properties necessary for operational safety shall not be significantly affected within the scheduled lifetime of the equipment unless replacement is foreseen;
- d) ~~specifically~~, when selecting materials and manufacturing methods, due account shall be taken of the material's corrosion and wear resistance, electrical conductivity, impact strength, aging resistance, the effects of temperature variations, the effects arising when materials are put together (for example, galvanic corrosion), the effects of ultraviolet radiation, and to the degradation effects of hydrogen on the mechanical performance of a material.

NOTE Guidance to account for the degradation effects of hydrogen on the mechanical performance of a material can be found in ISO/TR 15916, ASME B31.12 and Annex B.

4.3.4 Where conditions of erosion, abrasion, corrosion or other chemical attack may arise, adequate measures shall be taken to:

- a) minimize that effect by appropriate design, for example, additional thickness, or by appropriate protection, for example, use of liners, cladding materials or surface coatings, taking due account of the intended and reasonably foreseeable use;
- b) permit replacement of parts which are most affected;
- c) draw attention, in the **maintenance** instructions referred to in 7.4.5, to the type and frequency of inspection and maintenance measures necessary for continued safe use; where appropriate, it shall be indicated which parts are subject to wear and the criteria for replacement.

4.4 General requirements

4.4.1 In so far as their purpose allows, accessible parts of the fuel cell power system shall have no sharp edges, no sharp angles and no rough surfaces likely to cause injury.

4.4.2 The fuel cell power system, or parts of it where there is a reasonable expectation of access, shall be designed and constructed to prevent persons slipping, tripping or falling on or off these parts.

4.4.3 The fuel cell power system, components and fittings thereof shall be so designed and constructed that they are stable enough, under the foreseen operating conditions (if necessary taking climatic conditions into account) for use without risk of overturning, falling or unexpected movement. Otherwise, appropriate means of anchorage shall be incorporated and indicated in the instructions.

4.4.4 The moving parts of the fuel cell power system shall be designed, built and laid out to avoid hazards or, where hazards persist, fixed with guards or protective devices in such a way as to prevent all risk of contact which could lead to accidents.

4.4.5 The various parts of the fuel cell power system and their linkages shall be so constructed that, when used normally, no instability, distortion, breakage or wear likely to impair their safety can occur.

4.4.6 The fuel cell power system shall be so designed, constructed and/or equipped such that risks due to gases, liquids, dust or vapours released during the operation or maintenance of a fuel cell power system are avoided.

4.4.7 All parts shall be securely mounted or attached and rigidly supported. The use of shock-mounts is permitted when suitable for the application.

4.4.8 All safety shutdown system components, whose failure may result in a hazardous event, as identified by the risk analysis assessment noted in 4.1, shall be recognized, certified or separately tested for their intended usage in compliance with the relevant standard considering the intended use.

~~**4.4.9** The fuel cell power system shall be so designed, constructed and/or equipped that risks due to gases, liquids, dust or vapours released during the operation or maintenance of a fuel cell power system, or used in its construction can be avoided.~~

4.4.9 The manufacturer shall take steps to eliminate any risk of injury caused by contact with, or proximity to, external surfaces of the fuel cell power system enclosure, handle, grips or knobs at high temperatures.

4.4.10 If external surfaces of the fuel cell power system's enclosure, handles, grips, knobs or similar parts may be contacted by users without personal protective equipment, the manufacturer shall either limit the temperature of these surfaces at all times according to Table 1 or the manufacturer shall fix guards or protective devices in such a way as to prevent risk of contact that could lead to accidents.

Table 1 – Allowable surface temperature rises

Part	Temperature rise °C K
External enclosures, except handles held in normal use	60
Surfaces of handles, knobs, grips and similar parts which are held for short periods only in normal use	
– of metal	35
– of porcelain	45
– of moulded material (plastic), rubber or wood	60
NOTE 1 The values in the table are the maximum surface temperature rises above ambient of external surfaces that may be contacted during operation by people without personal protective equipment. The above values are referenced in Table 3 of IEC 60335-1:2010 2016. NOTE 2 The values in the table are based on an ambient temperature not normally exceeding 25 °C 298,15 K but occasionally reaching 35 °C 308,15 K. However, the temperature rise values specified are based on 25 °C 298,15 K.	

The temperatures on walls, floor and ceiling adjacent to a stationary fuel cell power system shall not exceed 50 °C above ambient temperature under the test conditions of 5.12 b).

4.4.11 The fuel cell power system shall be so designed and constructed that the emission of airborne noise is reduced to a level suited for the intended use or location in compliance with applicable regional or national airborne noise codes and standards.

4.4.12 The fuel cell power system exhaust to atmosphere, under normal steady-state operating conditions, shall not contain concentrations volume fraction of carbon monoxide in excess of 0,03 % by volume in an air-free sample of the effluents, which is a sample that has its effluent carbon monoxide (CO) concentration volume fraction mathematically corrected as though there was zero percent excess air.

The CO concentration volume fraction of the dry, air-free combustion products is given by the formula

$$CO = (CO)_{avg} \times (CO_2)_{max} / (CO_2)_{avg}$$

where

CO is the carbon monoxide concentration of air-free combustion products in percent;

(CO₂)_{max} is the maximum carbon dioxide concentration of the dry, air-free combustion products for test fuel in percent;

(CO)_{avg} and (CO₂)_{avg} are the average values of measured concentrations in the sample taken at least 3 times during the test, both expressed in percent;

or

$$CO = (CO)_{avg} \times (21 \%) / (21 \% - (O_2)_{avg})$$

where

(CO)_{avg} and (O₂)_{avg} are the average values of measured concentrations in the sample taken at least 3 times during the test, both expressed in percent.

4.4.13 Where explosive, flammable, or toxic fluids are contained in the piping, appropriate precautions shall be taken in the design and marking of sampling and take-off points.

4.4.14 The maximum temperatures of components and materials, as installed in the fuel cell power system, shall not exceed their temperature ratings.

4.4.15 The manufacturer shall give consideration to the suitability of the fuel cell power system to operate where contaminants (for example, dust, salt, smoke, and corrosive gases) are present in the physical environment.

4.4.16 The fuel cell power system enclosure shall be designed to safely contain any anticipated hazardous liquid leaks (see 4.5.2 f) for liquid fuel. The containment means shall have a capacity of 110 % of the maximum volume of fluid anticipated to leak.

4.4.17 The manufacturer shall take measures to ensure against condensate accumulation. The manufacturer shall take measures to ensure that vent gas does not escape through condensate drain lines.

4.5 Pressure equipment and piping

4.5.1 Pressure equipment

Pressurized vessels, such as reactors, heat exchangers, gas-fired tube heaters and boilers, electric boilers, coolers, accumulators and similar containers, and associated pressure relief mechanisms, such as relief valves and similar devices, shall be constructed and marked in accordance with applicable regional or national pressure equipment codes and standards.

Vessels such as tanks and similar containers that fall outside the scope of national pressure equipment standards shall be constructed of suitable materials in accordance with 4.3 and shall meet the applicable requirements of 4.4. Such vessels, and their related joints and fittings, shall be designed and constructed with adequate strength for functionality and leakage resistance to prevent unintended releases.

Hydrogen stored in metal hydrides assemblies shall comply with ISO 16111.

4.5.2 Piping systems

Piping and its associated joints and fittings shall conform to the applicable clauses of ISO 15649.

Piping systems designed for internal gauge pressure at or above zero but less than 105 kPa, handling fluids that are non-flammable, non-toxic and not damaging to human tissue and having a design temperature from $-29\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ through $186\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ are not included in the scope of ISO 15649. Piping systems under these conditions shall be constructed of suitable materials in accordance with 4.3 and shall meet the applicable requirements of 4.4. Such pipes, and their related joints and fittings, shall be designed and constructed with adequate strength for functionality and leakage resistance to prevent unintended releases.

The design and construction of both rigid and flexible pipes and fittings shall consider the following aspects.

- a) Materials shall meet the requirements specified in 4.3.
- b) The internal surfaces of piping shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove loose particles and the ends of piping shall be carefully reamed to remove obstructions and burrs.
- c) If fluid condensate or sediment accumulation inside gaseous fluid piping could cause damage from water hammer, vacuum collapse, corrosion and uncontrolled chemical reactions during start-up, shutdown and/or use, the manufacturer shall provide means for drainage and removal of deposits from low areas and for access during cleaning, inspection and maintenance. In particular, the manufacturer shall take measures to ensure against sediment or condensate accumulation in fuel gas controls. Sediment traps or filters shall be installed or adequate guidelines shall be provided in the product's technical documentation.

- d) The manufacturer shall take measures to ensure against sediment accumulation in liquid fuel controls. Sediment traps or filters shall be installed or adequate guidelines shall be provided in the technical documentation of the product.
- e) Non-metallic piping used to convey combustible gases shall be protected against the possibility of overheating and mechanical damage. Measures as required by the risk ~~analysis~~ assessment specified in 4.1 shall be provided to prevent the temperature of components conveying combustible gases from surpassing their design temperatures.
- f) Liquid fuel cell power systems shall include provisions for capturing, recycling or safe disposal of released liquid fuel. Drip pans, spill guards, or double-walled pipe shall be designed to prevent uncontrolled releases.

4.5.3 Flue gas venting systems

The fuel cell power system shall be provided with a venting system to convey products of combustion from fuel utilization equipment to the outside atmosphere. The manufacturer shall either supply a vent pipe system that meets the requirements, or provide in the product's technical documentation adequate instructions to allow selection of a vent pipe system meeting these requirements.

- a) Materials shall meet the requirements specified in 4.3. In particular, the venting system shall be constructed of material resistant to corrosion by condensate. Non-metallic material shall be judged on its temperature limitation, strength and resistance to the action of condensate.
- b) The venting system parts of a fuel cell power system shall be durable. Venting system parts, including parts within the fuel cell power system, shall not break, disassemble or become damaged to the extent that they permit unsafe fuel cell power system operation.
- c) The vent pipe shall be properly supported and shall be provided with a rain cap or other feature that would not limit or obstruct the gas flow from venting.
- d) Means, such as drainage, shall be provided to prevent water, ice and other debris from accumulating inside the vent pipe or obstructing the vent pipe.
- e) A venting system for a fuel cell power system shall be leak-tight.
- f) The exhaust outlet collar shall be of such size as to accommodate a vent connector that is commercially available or to accommodate a conduit as specified in the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- g) Pressure switches used to prove exhaust gas flow, if used, shall be factory set, or at the manufacturer's discretion, be set by ~~authorized~~ service personnel at the construction site. The adjustment means shall then be secured. A pressure switch shall bear a marking indicating clearly the appliance manufacturer's or distributor's part number or appropriate documentation which correlates to the locked pressure setting.
- h) Parts of a pressure switch in contact with exhaust gas condensate shall be corrosion-resistant to exhaust gas condensate at the normal operating temperatures.
- i) The fuel cell power system shall be capable of starting up and then shall operate with the appropriate carbon monoxide (CO) level when the venting system is exposed to up to 116 Pa static pressure or up to 134,5 Pa velocity pressure (from 9 km/h to 54 km/h wind velocity) according to the tests in 5.13.
- j) When the fuel cell power system is provided with a venting system, the temperature of the exhaust gases conveyed by that venting system shall not exceed temperatures acceptable for the materials used to construct the venting system.
- k) The venting system length shall be within the limits bounded by the testing carried out in Clause 5.

4.5.4 Gas-conveying parts

The gas-conveying parts shall ~~comply with the following condition:~~

~~the gas passage shall~~ be gas-tight such that the tightness ~~shall not~~ cannot be undermined under ordinary transportation, installation and use.

There are no external leakage requirements for parts or segments of the gas circuit that operate at all operating conditions below ambient air pressure.

If a control function ensures that a gas circuit operates below ambient air pressure, then the measures to ensure safety shall comply with the requirements as given in the relevant application standard as specified in 4.1.

4.6 Protection against fire or explosion hazards

4.6.1 Prevention against fire and explosion hazards in fuel cell power systems provided with ~~cabinets~~ enclosures

For parts of the gas carrying circuit where the internal gas pressure is above the ambient air pressure, the following applies.

- a) The integrated systems of the fuel cell power system shall be assembled so as to prevent hazards associated with flammable atmosphere accumulations within the fuel cell power system.
- b) The boundary for dilution of normal internal releases to below 25 % of the lower flammability limit (LFL) may be determined by computational fluid dynamic analysis, tracer gas, or similar methods, such as those given in IEC 60079-10-1. All devices installed within dilution boundaries shall meet the requirements specified in 4.6.1 e). The volume within dilution boundaries shall be classified according to IEC 60079-10-1. The LFL of typical gases are provided in IEC 60079-20-1.

NOTE 1 Examples of normal internal releases are fuel cell stack leak at the seals without a fault condition and do not include leak tight components. See 4.6.1 g) 2).

- c) ~~Cabinet compartments~~ Enclosures with internal sources of flammable gas/vapour release are defined as fuel compartments. Fuel compartments shall be designed to
 - 1) maintain gas mixtures below 25 % (LFL), except in dilution boundaries, and
 - 2) limit the extent of dilution boundaries to within the fuel compartment.
- d) Methods to maintain normal internal releases below 25 % (LFL), except in dilution boundaries, include the following.

1) Controlled oxidation of normal internal releases

This may be accomplished by the provision of a continuous and reliable ignition and oxidant sources that ensures the combustion of the released gases or the utilization of catalytic oxidation units.

The manufacturer shall ensure that the maximum credible release, when reacted, produces pressures and temperatures that can be contained within the fuel compartment and tolerated by the components exposed to such conditions.

2) Air dilution of normal internal releases

This may be accomplished by the provision of mechanical ventilation to dilute with air the concentration of normal releases to less than 25 % (LFL), except within dilution boundaries. In all cases, the minimum ventilation rate shall be consistent with the allowable leakage rate test given in 5.4.

Ventilated fuel compartments shall be designed to operate at negative pressure relative to other types of compartments in the fuel cell power system and its surroundings. This negative pressure in the fuel compartment is established by means such as induced or exhaust ventilation. Proper operation of the ventilation system shall be confirmed by measuring either flow or pressure. Failure of ventilation shall cause a shutdown of the process equipment. Control functions to ensure this ventilation shall be according to the standard for functional safety as given in 4.1. Alternatively, fuel compartments of fuel cell power systems need not be ventilated at negative pressures if adequate means are provided to limit the concentration of flammable gas below 25 % of the LFL under all conditions of use except within dilution boundaries or as described in 4.6.1 g).

Fuel compartments that rely on ventilation for protection against accumulation of flammable atmospheres shall be purged in such a way that the atmosphere will be brought below 25 % of the LFL.

NOTE 2 One method of accomplishing this is with at least four air exchanges within an appropriate time interval to ensure this result.

The purging will take place prior to the energization of any devices that are not suitable for the area classification according to 4.6.1 b). Purging is not required if the atmosphere within the compartment and associated ducts can be demonstrated by design to be non-hazardous. All devices, which shall be energized prior to purging or in order to accomplish purging, shall meet the requirements specified in 4.6.1 e).

- e) Within areas classified as hazardous in 4.6.1 b), except for units that use the protection method described in 4.6.1 d) 1), the manufacturer shall eliminate ignition sources by ensuring that the
 - 1) installed electrical equipment is suitable for the area classification according to ~~IEC 60079-0 and other applicable parts of the IEC 60079 series~~ IEC 60079-10-1;
 - 2) installed electrical resistance trace heating, if available, complies with IEC/IEEE 60079-30-1;
 - 3) surface temperatures do not exceed 80 % of the auto-ignition temperature, expressed in degrees Celsius, of the flammable gas or vapour. See IEC 60079-20-1 for guidance regarding auto-ignition temperatures of various flammable fluids;
 - 4) equipment containing materials capable of catalysing the reaction of flammable fluids with air shall be capable of suppressing the propagation of the reaction from the equipment to the surrounding flammable atmosphere;
 - 5) potential for static discharge has been eliminated by proper bonding and grounding, and by proper material selection.
- f) Compartments that contain electrical or mechanical equipment shall be maintained at positive pressure relative to adjacent compartments with sources of flammable gas or vapour according to IEC 60079-2, unless the equipment meets the requirements specified in 4.6.1 e).
- g) The fuel cell power system shall be provided with passive and active means, or a combination thereof, to maintain abnormal internal releases below 25 % (LFL), except in dilution boundaries.

NOTE 3 Abnormal internal releases include gas leakage under fault conditions, e.g. a pressure relief valve releasing gas into the space of the fuel cell appliance.

- 1) Sudden and catastrophic failures need not be considered a release scenario in this analysis when protection against such failures has already been contemplated in the pressure equipment and piping design (see also 4.5).
- 2) Parts of the gas carrying circuit which comply with the following need not be considered as potential leak sources:
 - i) according to ISO 23550, or
 - ii) solid piping which is designed according to the design rules noted in 4.5.
- 3) "Passive" means include, but are not limited to, the mechanical limitation of releases of flammable gases or vapours to a maximum value by using pipe orifices and similar methods of flow restriction or joints permanently secured and so constructed that they limit the release rate to a predictable maximum value.
- 4) "Active" means may include flow measurements and controls or the provision of safety devices such as combustible gas sensors. These means shall meet the requirements specified in 4.9, and shall cause a fuel cell power system shutdown upon occurrence of conditions under which the concentration of any flammable gas in the ventilation exhaust exceeds 25 % of the LFL of that gas.
- h) The fuel cell power system shall be designed for the safe dispersal of the ventilation and process exhaust streams. In particular, for indoor installations the ventilation and process exhaust shall be designed for connection to a flue or venting system.

- i) Potential for static discharge ~~has been~~ shall be eliminated by proper bonding and grounding of metallic parts by selecting materials that do not generate charges which could result in a spark capable to ignite an ignitable gas/air mixture. The effect of flow rates within pipes generating possible charges shall also be considered.
- j) A control function whose purpose is to avoid exceeding 25 % of the LFL by, for example, dilution with air and/or measuring the concentration and shut-off if exceeding the limit, shall be designed according to the requirements specified in 4.1.

NOTE 4 Non-metallic tubing carrying hydrogen gas ~~may~~ can accumulate electrostatic charge along its surface. Discharges from the surface of this tube ~~may~~ can be sufficient to ignite a flammable mixture of gas or vapour in the surrounding environment. IEC 60079-10-1 addresses measures to eliminate electrostatic discharges in Zones 1 and 2. This ~~may~~ can be achieved by specifying a tube material with sufficient conductivity, or by limiting gas flow velocity to values below which electrostatic charge does not accumulate. Tubing that relies on a protective system to eliminate electrostatic discharge (e.g. a grounding wire or braid) is not addressed in IEC 60079 (all parts) for Zone 0 locations.

NOTE 5 Metal braid coverings, or conductive wires within the non-metallic tubing wall ~~may~~ can increase the chance of electrostatic discharge if those conductors become disconnected from their bonding conductor. Positively securing bonding and grounding conductors in Zones 1 and 2 by mechanical means addresses this issue.

4.6.2 Prevention of fire and explosion hazards in burners

- a) Fuel cell power systems shall be designed in such a way that the unsafe build-up of flammable or explosive gases in burners (start, main and auxiliary burners of a reformer section, tail gas burners) is avoided.
- b) The main burner shall be fitted with a pilot or a device for direct ignition.
- c) The direct ignition device shall be controlled automatically and shall not cause deterioration of the burner. Direct ignition devices shall be positively positioned with respect to the main burner ports. Means shall be provided to prevent incorrect assembly or reversible mounting of any direct ignition device in relation to the burner being served.
- d) Pilots shall be controlled automatically and direct ignition shall light any pilot fuel. Pilots shall be designed and fitted in such a way that they are located correctly in relation to the burners that they ignite. When a pilot is an integral part of the start burner, it need be evaluated only under the construction and performance specifications of this document.
- e) An automatic electrical burner control system shall comply with requirements specified in 4.9.2 and shall be fitted to the burner to ensure safe start-up, operation and shutdown including lock-out if required. Flame or oxidation monitoring is an integral function of this control.
- f) The main burner or pilot flame, or both, shall be supervised by a flame detector or other adequate means. If a main burner is ignited by a pilot, the presence of flame at the pilot shall be detected before gas is released to the main burner. A system having an interrupted pilot shall provide supervision of the main burner flame following the main burner flame-establishing period.
- g) The supervised pilot flame shall be capable of effectively igniting the fuel at the main burner even when the fuel supply to the pilot is reduced to the point where the pilot flame is just sufficient to actuate the flame supervision according to IEC 60730-2-5.
- h) If the heat input of a pilot does not exceed 0,250 kW, there is no requirement for the flame establishing period.
- i) If the heat input of a pilot exceeds 0,250 kW, or in case of direct ignition of the main burner, the start-up lock-out time is determined by the manufacturer so that, in accordance with the delayed ignition test (5.10.2.8), no health or safety hazard for the user or damage to the fuel cell power system occurs.
- j) Each pilot or direct main burner ignition attempt begins with the opening of the fuel valves and ends with the closing of the fuel valves. The spark shall continue at least until ignition occurs or until the end of the flame-establishing period.
- k) Pilot or direct main burner ignition shall be attempted a maximum of three times, each time followed by recycling of the burner control system. A higher number of attempts shall be determined by the manufacturer on the basis of a safety analysis.

An absence of flame at the end of the third attempt shall result in, at least, a lock-out.

- l) In case of flame failure, the system shall cause at least re-ignition, recycling or lock-out.
- m) The pilot or main burner flame failure lock-out time shall not exceed 3 s. A longer lock-out time is acceptable as determined by the manufacturer on the basis of a safety analysis.

Exception: The primary safety control need not de-energize all fuel safety valves if the temperature of the burner cavity **surfaces** with which the flammable air/fuel mixture is in contact exceeds the auto-ignition temperature of the fuel, ~~measured in °C~~. See also 4.6.2 x).

- n) If re-ignition takes place, under the test conditions of 5.10.2, the direct ignition device shall be re-energized within a maximum time of 1 s after the disappearance of a flame signal. In this case, the flame-establishing period is the same as is used for ignition and starts when the ignition device is energized. An absence of flame at the end of the flame-establishing period shall result in, at least, a lock-out.
- o) If recycling takes place, under the test conditions of 5.10.2, this shall be preceded by an interruption of the gas supply and purging; the ignition sequence shall restart from the beginning. In this case the flame-establishing period is the same as is used for ignition and starts when the ignition device is energized. Recycling shall be attempted a maximum of three times, each time followed by purging. An absence of flame at the end of the third attempt shall result in, at least, a lock-out.
- p) An automatic electrical burner control system, as defined in IEC 60730-2-5, shall be arranged to prevent feedback by a motor, capacitor or similar device from energizing a fuel valve or ignition device after a control function ~~s~~ to shut off the main burner.
- q) When, for safety reasons, a passive state is required prior to start-up or after shutdown, means shall be provided to automatically purge a burner housing or enclosure of any flammable gas mixture before the trial for ignition at the start and in between recycling trials. This purge shall provide a minimum of four air changes in the combustion chamber. The ~~amount of~~ air purged shall be monitored by a safety related control function. The level of safety shall be based on the risk ~~analysis~~ **assessment** according to 4.1.
- r) Automatic burner control system components shall be installed so the operation of these devices and main burner ignition will not be affected by falling particles or condensation during normal operation.
- s) When primary air under pressure is mixed with the fuel supply, effective means shall be provided to prevent air from passing back into the fuel line, or fuel into the air supply. The fuel and air supply shall be suitably controlled to prove air flow prior to ignition and to prevent fuel from entering each reformer burner until the air supply is available and, in the event of air fan failure, to shut off the fuel supply.
- t) Mechanical linkage for operating the fuel and air controls, if used, shall be designed to reliably maintain the correct fuel/air ratio and to resist accidental breakage and disengagement.
- u) Upon shutdown, hazardous gases in the process system shall be safely contained, purged or reacted.
- v) The manufacturer shall provide the fuel cell power system with adequate means to prevent the crossing of air into fuel or combustible process gas lines or of fuel or combustible process gas into air lines.
- w) The fuel cell power system under a blocked outlet condition shall not produce a concentration of carbon monoxide in excess of 0,03 % in an air-free sample of the effluents, or as specified in national regulations, according to the test of 5.15.2.2. Additionally, the fuel cell power system shall not produce a carbon monoxide concentration in excess of 0,03 % in an air-free sample of the effluents when the air supply inlet is blocked according to the test of 5.15.2.3.
- x) If the temperature of the combustion compartment and the parts of the combustion compartment directly in touch with the gas/air mixture is above the auto-ignition temperature (measured in °C), flame supervision may be substituted by the temperature monitoring. If the temperature drops below the auto-ignition temperature the safety shut-off valves shall be de-energized. Furthermore, the release of gas flow shall only ~~be~~

~~released~~ occur after the self-ignition temperature is ensured. The control function shall be based on the safety level given in IEC 60730-2-5.

4.6.3 Prevention of fire and explosion hazards in catalytic fuel oxidation systems (catalytic burners)

- a) Within fuel cell power system components carrying fluids in which flammable or explosive gas volumes are intentionally produced to conduct a controlled catalytic fuel oxidation reaction (for example, catalytic partial oxidation, catalytic combustion), the manufacturer shall avoid the unsafe build-up of flammable or explosive gases.
- b) When, for safety reasons, a passive state is required prior to start-up or after shutdown, means shall be provided to purge the catalytic fuel oxidation system components. The purging system may utilize a medium specified by the manufacturer such as, but not limited to, nitrogen, air or steam. The extent of purging is determined by considering flow characteristics, system dynamics and geometry. The ~~amount of~~ purge gas shall be monitored by a safety related control function. The level of safety shall be based on the risk ~~analysis~~ assessment according to 4.1.
- c) Where air is mixed with fuel, the manufacturer shall provide adequate means to prevent air from flowing back into the fuel line, or fuel into the air supply.
 - 1) For air-rich systems
The fuel and air supply shall be suitably controlled to provide air prior to reaction initiation, and to prevent fuel from entering the reactor until the air supply is available.
 - 2) For fuel-rich systems
The fuel and air supply shall be suitably controlled to provide fuel prior to reaction initiation, and to prevent air from entering the reactor until the fuel is available.
- d) Mechanical linkage for operating the fuel and air controls, if used, shall be designed to reliably maintain the correct fuel-air ratio and to resist accidental breakage and disengagement.
- e) The reaction initiation time shall be determined by considering the response time of the system control devices and the time required to build up the maximum allowable quantity of flammable or explosive mixture that can safely be contained in the system based on flow rates, fuel-air mixture flammability and system dynamics and geometry.
- f) If the catalytic reaction is not established within the reaction initiation time, the system shall automatically shut off the fuel supply or, for fuel-rich operations, the supply of all reactants.
- g) The temperature of the catalyst shall be monitored either directly or indirectly. The reaction fails if the temperature or rate of temperature change of the catalyst falls outside the acceptable range specified by the manufacturer. Then the system shall automatically shut off the fuel supply, or for fuel-rich operations, the supply of all reactants. The reaction failure lock-out time shall not exceed 3 s. A longer lock-out time is acceptable as determined by the manufacturer on the basis of a safety analysis.
- h) If a mixture of fuel and air could potentially build up inside the fuel cell power system following either the failure of a reaction to start within the reaction initiation time, or the extinction of a reaction, or decrease or increase of the reaction rate to unsafe levels, the manufacturer shall ensure that the maximum quantity of flammable mixture that could credibly accumulate, if combusted, produces pressures and temperatures that can be contained within the components exposed to such conditions.
- i) Upon shutdown, hazardous gases in the process system shall be safely contained or disposed.
- j) Where air and fuel streams are put in close contact as part of the thermal management system, the manufacturer shall provide the fuel cell power system with adequate means to prevent health or safety risks from arising from the crossing of air into fuel lines or of fuel into air lines.

NOTE Subclause 4.6.3 is also applicable to the anode exhaust catalytic reactor.

4.7 Electrical safety

The electric system design and construction, as well as the application of the electric and electronic equipment, including electric motors and enclosures, shall meet the requirements of the relevant electrical product application standard; for example:

- a) IEC 60335-1 (e.g. residential, commercial and light industrial);
- b) IEC 60204-1 (e.g. large industrial);
- c) IEC 60950-1 or IEC 62368-1 (e.g. telecom);
- d) IEC 62040-1 (e.g. UPS).

Voltages above the 600 V limit are permissible when separately evaluated to standards appropriate to the higher voltage.

NOTE 1 IEC 60204-1 limits this requirement to those components that are relied upon to perform a direct safety function (gas detector, safety shut-off valve, fan interlock), or would present a safety hazard (fire, shock, burn) if they were to fail. The latter is determined through the safety analysis of 4.1. Electrical components for which there is no applicable standard can meet the requirements for electrical isolation, creepage and clearance, leakage currents, overcurrent protection, as well as grounding and bonding that are found in IEC 60950-1 or IEC 62368-1 or basic publications or group safety publications.

NOTE 2 In some cases, the system integrator can design unique electrical components or a circuit board assembly for which no standard is currently available. In that case, design requirements for electrical safety are found in IEC 60950-1 or IEC 62368-1 or basic safety publications or group safety publications.

The selection of the appropriate application will be provided in the technical specification.

The fuel cell designer shall also consider the following fuel cell specific issues:

- a) residual charge on the fuel cell stack;
- b) energy hazard between cells.

4.8 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

The fuel cell power system shall not generate electromagnetic disturbances above the levels appropriate for its intended places of use. In addition, the equipment shall have an adequate level of immunity to electromagnetic disturbances so that it can operate correctly in its intended environment. As applicable, the fuel cell power system shall comply with the following standards: IEC 61000-3-2, IEC 61000-3-3, IEC TS 61000-3-4, IEC TS 61000-3-5, IEC 61000-3-11, IEC 61000-6-1, IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-3, and IEC 61000-6-4.

4.9 Control systems and protective components

4.9.1 General requirements

4.9.1.1 The risk ~~analysis~~ assessment as specified in 4.1 shall provide the basis to set the protection parameters of the safety circuit.

4.9.1.2 The fuel cell power system shall be designed in such a way that the single failure of a component does not cascade into a hazardous condition. Means to prevent cascade failures include, but are not limited to,

- a) protective devices in the fuel cell power system (for example, interlocking guards, trip devices),
- b) protective interlocking of the electrical circuit,
- c) use of proven techniques and components,
- d) provision of partial or complete redundancy or diversity, and
- e) provision for functional tests.

The evaluation of the required measures to avoid and/or control failures if they occur are given in the application relevant control standards as shown in 4.1.

4.9.2 Control systems

4.9.2.1 General requirements

Automatic electrical and electronic controls of fuel cell power systems shall be designed and constructed so that they are safe and reliable. Residential, commercial and light industrial fuel cell power systems shall conform to IEC 60730-1.

Automatic electrical burner control systems shall comply with IEC 60730-2-5.

Automatic electrical control systems for catalytic oxidation reactors shall comply as applicable with IEC 60730-2-5. Specific requirements are provided in 4.6.3.

Manual controls shall be clearly marked and designed to prevent inadvertent adjustment and activation.

In particular, the following requirements apply.

4.9.2.2 Start

The start of an operation shall be possible only when all the safeguards are in place and are functional.

Suitable interlocks shall be provided to secure correct sequential starting.

It shall be possible for automated plant functioning in automatic mode to be restarted after a stoppage only after the safety conditions have been fulfilled. It shall also be possible to restart the fuel cell power system by intentional actuation of a control provided for the purpose, provided such restarting is verifiably non-hazardous.

This requirement does not apply to the restarting of the fuel cell power system resulting from the normal sequence of an automatic cycle.

4.9.2.3 Shutdowns

4.9.2.3.1 General

As determined by the risk ~~analysis~~ assessment indicated in 4.1, the functional requirements of the fuel cell power system shall be provided with the following shutdowns:

- Emergency shutdowns

An emergency shutdown is, for air-rich operation, the de-energization of the main fuel flow means, or for fuel-rich operation, the de-energization of both the process air flow and the main fuel flow means, as the result of the action of a limiter, a cut-out or the detection of an internal fault of the system.

- Normal shutdown

A normal shutdown is, for air-rich operation, the de-energization of the main fuel flow means, or for fuel-rich operation, the de-energization of both the process air flow and the main fuel flow means, as the result of the opening of a control loop by a control device ~~such as a thermostat~~. The system returns to the start position.

4.9.2.3.2 Emergency shutdowns

a) General

Emergency shutdowns shall be incorporated as part of the fuel cell power system in order to avert actual or impending danger that cannot be corrected by controls. These functions shall

- 1) stop the dangerous condition without creating additional hazards,
- 2) trigger or permit the triggering of certain safeguard actions where necessary,
- 3) override all other functions and operations in all modes,
- 4) prevent reset from initiating a restart,
- 5) be fitted with restart lock-outs in such a way that a new start command may take effect on normal operation only after the restart lock-outs have been intentionally reset.

b) Emergency stop

Manual emergency shutdowns (i.e. emergency stops), if required by the risk ~~analysis~~ **assessment** in 4.1, shall have clearly identifiable, clearly visible and quickly accessible controls in accordance with ISO 13850.

c) Control functions in the event of control systems failure

In case of fault in the control system logic or failure of, or damage to, the control system hardware,

- 1) the fuel cell power system shall not be prevented from stopping once the stop command has been given,
- 2) automatic or manual stopping of the moving parts shall be unimpeded,
- 3) the protection devices shall remain fully effective,
- 4) the fuel cell power system shall not restart unexpectedly.

When a protective device or interlock causes a safety shutdown of the fuel cell power system, that condition shall be signalled to the logic of the control system. The reset of the shutdown function shall not initiate any hazardous condition. Control **and/or** monitoring systems that can operate safely in the hazardous situation may be left energized to provide system information.

4.9.2.3.3 Normal shutdown

Upset conditions that can be safely controlled or that do not pose immediate danger may be corrected with a normal shutdown. A normal shutdown may remove all power to the equipment, or may leave power available to the fuel cell power system actuators.

4.9.2.4 Permissives

Permissives shall be implemented consistent with requirements established from the risk ~~analysis~~ **assessment** described in 4.1.

4.9.2.5 Complex installations

When the fuel cell power system is designed to work together with other equipment, the fuel cell power system shutdown function, including the emergency stop, shall be provided with means, such as signal interfaces, to enable the coordinated shutdown with equipment upstream and/or downstream, as applicable, of the fuel cell power system if continued operation can be dangerous.

4.9.2.6 Operating modes

a) Fuel cell power systems operating modes include

- 1) an operational state (substantial electrical output power), and
- 2) a ~~standby~~ **pre-generation** state (zero net power output).

Non-operating modes can include

- a cold state,
 - a passive state, and
 - a storage state.
- b) There shall be two primary transitions: start-up and shutdown:
- 1) start-up is the transition from NON-OPERATING to OPERATING MODE and shall be initiated from an external signal;
 - 2) shutdown is the automatic transition from OPERATING to NON-OPERATING MODE. It may be initiated either via an external signal, or internal signal in response to out of limits conditions to the fuel cell power system controller.
- c) Secondary operating modes and transitions may be provided as necessary, such as to allow for different power output rates or for adjustment, maintenance or inspection activities.
- d) Mode selection
- If the fuel cell power system has been designed and built to allow for its use in several control or operating modes presenting different safety levels (for example, to allow for adjustment, maintenance, inspection, etc.), it shall be capable of mode selection that can be secured in each position. Each position of the selector shall correspond to a single operating or control mode and shall be fitted with restart lock-outs. A new start command may take effect on normal operation only after the restart lock-outs have been intentionally reset. Mode selection shall be allowed by any securable means, such as a positioning knob, key lock, or software command, to prevent unintentional change to a different mode that may lead to a hazardous condition. The selector may be designed to restrict user access to certain fuel cell power system operating modes (for example, access codes for certain numerically controlled functions, etc.).
- e) The mode selected shall override all other control systems with the exception of the safety shutdowns.

4.9.2.7 Remote monitoring and control systems

Fuel cell power systems that can be operated remotely shall have a local, labelled switch or other means to disconnect the fuel cell power system from remote signals that may be used while a local operator performs inspection or maintenance. Remote monitoring and control systems shall

- a) be allowed on fuel cell power systems only where remote control will not lead to an unsafe condition,
- b) not override locally set protective safety controls.

4.9.3 Protective components

4.9.3.1 General

Suitable protective devices, and combinations thereof, comprise adequate monitoring devices such as indicators and/or alarms which enable adequate action to be taken either automatically or manually to keep the fuel cell power system within the allowable limits.

Protective devices shall

- a) be ~~so~~ designed and constructed so as to be reliable and suitable for their intended duty and take into account the maintenance and testing requirements of the devices, where applicable;
- b) have their protective functions independent of other possible functions;
- c) comply with appropriate design principles in order to obtain suitable and reliable protection. These principles include, in particular, fail-safe modes, redundancy, diversity and self-diagnosis.

Dangerous overloading of equipment shall be prevented at the design stage by means of integrated measurement, regulation and control devices, such as over-current cut-off switches, temperature limiters, differential pressure switches, flow-meters, time-lag relays, over-speed monitors and/or similar types of monitoring devices.

Protective devices with a measuring function shall be designed and constructed so that they can cope with foreseeable operating requirements and special conditions of use. Where necessary, it shall be possible to check the reading accuracy and serviceability of devices. These devices shall incorporate a safety factor that ensures that the alarm threshold lies far enough outside the limits to be registered, taking into account, in particular, the operating conditions of the installation and possible aberrations in the measuring system. If the protective control consists of electronic components then the control shall be designed according to the requirements specified in 4.1.

4.9.3.2 Type of components

The following components shall comply with the appropriate safety related measures as given in the following mentioned standards to ensure the results of 4.1.

- a) Pressure limiting devices, such as pressure switches, shall comply with IEC 60730-2-6.
- b) Temperature monitoring devices shall have an adequately safe response time, consistent with the measurement function, according to IEC 60730-2-9.
- c) A fuel cell power system may elect to use a gas detector as a protective component to mitigate against possible gas leakage. A gas detector, if used in the fuel cell power system, shall comply with ISO 26142, IEC 60079-29-1 or ISO 23550 in conjunction with IEC 60730-1 based on the result of the risk assessment according to 4.1 and the standards specified therein, as appropriate.
- d) A gas sensor control loop (sensing element, electronic circuit, shut-off of the fuel supply) shall be fail safe and designed according to the requirements in 4.1.
- e) All parts of fuel cell power systems which are set or adjusted at the stage of manufacture, and which should not be manipulated by the user or the installer, shall be appropriately protected.
- f) Levers and other controlling and setting devices shall be clearly marked and given appropriate instructions so as to prevent any error in handling. Their design shall be such as to preclude accidental manipulation.

4.10 Pneumatic and hydraulic powered equipment

Pneumatic and hydraulic equipment of fuel cell power systems shall be designed according to ISO 4414 and ISO 4413, respectively.

4.11 Valves

4.11.1 Shut-off valves

- a) Shut-off valves shall be provided for all equipment and systems where containment or blockage of the process fluid flow is necessary during shutdown, testing, maintenance, upset, or emergency conditions.
- b) Shut-off valves shall be rated for the service pressure, temperature, and fluid characteristics.
- c) Actuators mounted on shut-off valves shall be temperature-rated to withstand the local ambient temperature and additional heat conducted from the valve body.
- d) Electrically, hydraulically or pneumatically operated shut-off valves shall be of a type that will move to a failsafe position upon loss of actuation energy.

4.11.2 Fuel valves

Supply fuel valves shall meet the following requirements.

- a) All fuel supplied to the fuel cell power system shall pass through at least two automatic valves, in series, each of which serves as a safety shut-off valve and may serve as an operating control valve.
- b) Any fuel supplied directly to fuel-fired equipment, such as a start-up boiler or a reformer start burner, shall also pass through at least two automatic valves, in series, each of which serves as an operating valve and a safety shut-off valve. These valves may or may not be contained in a single control body.
- c) Electrically operated supply fuel valves shall meet the requirements of ISO 23551-1 or ISO 23553-1 as applicable.
- d) When fuel gases are recycled from appliances using the fuel cell power system output gas, the connection may be exempt from employing shut-off valves if demonstrated to be safe according to the risk-analysis assessment of 4.1.
- e) Flammable gaseous manual shut-off valves shall be suitable for their intended application based on ISO 23550.

4.12 Rotating equipment

4.12.1 General requirements

- a) Rotating equipment shall be designed for the pressures, temperatures and fluids to which they may be subjected under normal operating conditions.
- b) Fluid inlet and outlet lines shall be adequately protected from damage due to vibration.
- c) Shaft seals shall be compatible with the pumped fluids and the operating temperatures and pressures expected in normal and abnormal operation and during normal and emergency shutdowns.
- d) Shaft seals shall be designed such that hazardous fluid leakage is avoided. If shaft seals leak hazardous fluids, the manufacturer shall provide hazardous fluid containment or dilution means as necessary to avoid risks to health or safety.
- e) Motors, bearings, and seals shall be suitable for the expected duty cycles.

4.12.2 Compressors

4.12.2.1 Where appropriate, packaged compressors shall conform to one of the following standards: ISO 5388, ISO 10439 (all parts), ISO 10442, ISO 13707, ISO 10440-1, ISO 10440-2 or ISO 13631.

4.12.2.2 Unless considered unnecessary by the risk-analysis assessment in 4.1, compressors, or compressor systems, shall be provided with the following:

- a) Pressure-relief devices that limit each stage pressure for the compression cylinder and piping associated with that stage of compression.
This requirement is only applicable when the compression equipment is capable of generating pressure that exceeds the design pressure.
- b) An automatic shutdown control for high discharge and low suction pressure.
- c) Where required to restart the compressor after shutdown, an unloading device that captures and recycles blow-down gas for re-use, and/or safe venting.
- d) A pressure-limiting device to avoid over pressurization at the inlet.

4.12.2.3 Compressors excluded from the scope of the standards referenced in 4.12.2.1 due to small capacity or low discharge pressure need only comply with the requirements specified in 4.12.2.2.

Packaged low-discharge pressure compressors (fans and blowers) shall be guarded according to ISO 12499 (see also 4.4.4).

4.12.3 Pumps

4.12.3.1 Packaged electric pumps for process liquids shall conform to ISO 13709 or ISO 14847, if applicable.

Packaged electric pumps for water shall conform to IEC 60335-2-51, if applicable.

4.12.3.2 Electric pumps, or electric pump systems, shall be provided with the following:

- a) Pressure-relief devices that limit both inlet and outlet pressure to less than the design pressure of the piping. If the shut-off head of the electric pump is less than the pressure rating of the piping, relief valves are not required.
- b) An automatic shutdown control for high discharge pressure.

4.12.3.3 Pumps excluded from the scope of the standards referenced in 4.12.3.1 due to small capacity or low discharge pressure shall comply with the requirements specified in 4.12.3.2 and in 4.7.

4.13 ~~Cabinets~~ Enclosures

4.13.1 Fuel cell power system ~~cabinets~~ enclosures shall have sufficient strength, rigidity, durability, resistance to corrosion and other physical properties to support and protect all fuel cell power system components and piping; and, in addition, to meet the requirements of storage, transport, installation, and final location conditions.

4.13.2 Fuel cell power system ~~cabinets~~ enclosures intended for use indoors or under conditions of weather-protected outdoor locations shall be designed and tested so as to meet a minimum IP20 rating according to IEC 60529.

4.13.3 The fuel cell power system intended for use outdoors shall be designed and tested so as to meet a minimum IP23 rating.

4.13.4 Ventilation openings shall be so designed that they will not become obstructed during normal operation either by dust, snow or vegetation in accordance with the expected application.

4.13.5 All materials used to construct ~~cabinets~~ enclosures, including joints, vents, and gaskets of doors shall be capable of withstanding the physical, chemical and thermal conditions that are reasonably foreseeable throughout the fuel cell power system life.

4.13.6 Access panels, covers or insulation that need to be removed for normal servicing and accessibility shall be designed such that repeated removal and replacement will not cause damage or impair insulating value.

4.13.7 Access panels, covers or insulation that need to be removed for normal servicing and accessibility shall not be interchangeable if that interchange may lead to an unsafe condition.

4.13.8 Any access panel, cover or door that is intended to protect equipment from entry ~~by users or untrained personnel~~ shall have means for retaining it in place and shall require the use of a tool, key or similar mechanical means to open. For residential units, this shall include all access panels, covers or doors.

4.13.9 Means shall be provided to drain collected liquids and to pipe them to the exterior for disposal or redirect them to processes associated with the fuel cell power system.

4.13.10 Where personnel can fully enter the ~~cabinet~~ enclosure, access procedures shall be provided in the product's technical documentation.

4.14 Thermal insulating materials

Insulation systems employed in the fuel cell power system shall be designed to attain:

- chemical compatibility with the metals being insulated, the atmosphere and temperatures to which the systems will be exposed, and the various components of the insulation system itself;
- protection of insulation systems from expected thermal and mechanical abuse (including damage by atmospheric conditions);
- fire safety, by limiting surface temperatures of heat-producing objects to prevent the ignition of materials in proximity to them;
- future accessibility of piping, fittings, etc. for maintenance purposes.

In particular, thermal insulating materials and their internal bonding or adhesive attachment means mounted on components of the fuel cell power system shall

- be mechanically or adhesively retained in place and shall be protected against displacement or damage from anticipated loads and service operation;
- withstand all air velocities, temperatures and fluids to which they may be subjected in normal operation.

If necessary, to avoid hazards to health and safety, the manufacturer shall specify in the maintenance manual the thermal insulation system inspection and safety requirements.

4.15 Utilities

4.15.1 General requirements

The fuel cell power system shall be designed and constructed such that in the case of the loss of the utility supply the system will not cause

- a) any health, safety or environmental hazards, or
- b) permanent damage to the system.

4.15.2 Water supply

- a) Where the fuel cell power system requires water to operate, it shall be provided through a connection to an on-site water supply in accordance with local regulations, or through a self-contained water source. Alternatively, it shall be shown to produce water in sufficient quantities during operation.
- b) Process water shall be prevented from contaminating potable water sources in accordance with local regulations.
- c) If applicable, means shall be provided to prevent backflow of steam into the water treatment system of the fuel cell power system. A suitable check valve or equivalent device meets the intent of this provision.

4.15.3 Fuel gas supply

If applicable, means shall be provided to prevent backflow of processed fuel gas and/or purge gases into the fuel source.

4.15.4 Electrical connections

4.15.4.1 Service receptacle

A service receptacle outlet, or lighting circuit, not under control of a disconnecting means may be part of the fuel cell power system, provided

- a) the voltage does not exceed nominal domestic mains voltage,
- b) the receptacle is earthed,

- c) the receptacle is so located as not to constitute a hazard when servicing the fuel cell power system, and
- d) a suitable marking indicating the voltage and current limitation of the receptacle is located adjacent to the receptacle.

4.15.4.2 Disconnection from the mains supply

4.15.4.2.1 Lock-outs

Any electrical disconnection devices provided to shut power down for the safety of service personnel shall be provided with a means for physically locking-out the disconnection device to prevent inadvertent reconnection before servicing has been completed.

NOTE Instructions can be provided to allow servicing parts of the equipment with or without opening the disconnection device.

4.15.4.2.2 Disconnection devices

Disconnection devices shall be provided to disconnect the fuel cell ~~generator~~ power system from the AC or DC supplies for servicing ~~by qualified personnel~~. The means of isolation can be located either in the service access area or external to the equipment. The disconnection shall be suitable for the overvoltage category of the intended application. If a disconnection device is incorporated in the equipment, it shall be connected as closely as practicable to the incoming supply. Functional switches are permitted as disconnection devices, provided that they comply with all the requirements for such devices. For stationary fuel cell power systems, the disconnection device shall be incorporated in the equipment, unless the equipment is accompanied by installation instructions stating that an appropriate disconnection device shall be provided external to the equipment.

4.15.4.2.3 Parts which remain energized

Parts on the supply side of a disconnection device in the equipment which remain energized when the disconnection device is switched off shall be guarded and labelled so as to reduce the likelihood of accidental contact by a service person.

4.15.4.2.4 Disconnect operation

If the operating means of the disconnection device is operated vertically rather than rotationally, or horizontally, the “UP” position of the operating means shall be in the “ON” position.

4.15.4.2.5 Three-phase equipment

For three-phase equipment, the disconnection device shall disconnect simultaneously all line conductors of the AC mains supply. For equipment requiring a neutral connection to a power distribution system, the disconnection device shall be a four-pole device and shall disconnect all line conductors and the neutral conductor. If this four-pole device is not provided in the equipment, the installation instructions shall specify the need for the provision of the device external to the equipment. If a disconnection device interrupts the neutral conductor, it shall simultaneously interrupt all line conductors.

4.15.4.2.6 Single-phase and DC equipment

A disconnection device, if provided in or as part of the equipment, shall disconnect both poles simultaneously, except that

- a) if it is possible to rely on the identification of the earthed conductor in the DC mains supply, or an earthed neutral in an AC mains supply, it is permitted to use a single-pole disconnection device that disconnects the unearthed (line) conductor, or
- b) if it is not possible to rely on the identification of the earthed conductor in the DC mains supply, or an earthed neutral in an AC mains supply, and the equipment is not provided

with a two-pole disconnection device, the installation instructions shall specify that a two-pole disconnection device is to be provided external to the equipment.

4.15.4.3 Safety shutdowns – Emergency stop

Manual safety shutdowns (i.e. emergency stops), if required by the risk ~~analysis~~ assessment in 4.1, shall have clearly identifiable, clearly visible and quickly accessible controls such as buttons, in accordance with ISO 13850. If the fuel cell generator is provided with an integral single emergency stop device, or terminals for connection for a remote emergency stop device, the circuit shall prevent further power supply export in any mode of operation. If reliance is placed on additional disconnection of power supplies in the building wiring, the installation instructions shall state this. Plug-connected fuel cell generators do not require an emergency switching device if the plug can perform the same function.

4.16 Installation and maintenance

4.16.1 Installation

The manufacturer shall provide instructions for the proper installation, adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the fuel cell power systems.

Errors likely to be made when fitting or refitting certain parts which could be a source of risk shall be minimized by the design of such parts or, failing this, by information given on the parts themselves and/or the housings. The same information shall be given on moving parts and/or their housings where the direction of movement shall be known to avoid a risk. Any further information that may be necessary shall be given in the instructions.

Where a faulty connection can be the source of risk, incorrect connections shall be minimized by design or, failing this, by information given on the pipes, cables, etc. and/or connector blocks.

4.16.2 Maintenance

- a) Adjustment, lubrication and maintenance points shall be located outside zones in which a person is exposed to risk of injury or damage to health; or maintenance instructions shall be provided in the product's maintenance manual specified in 7.4.5, as necessary to avoid risks to health or safety.
- b) It shall be possible to carry out adjustment, maintenance, repair, cleaning and servicing operations while the fuel cell power system is at a standstill. When adjustment, maintenance, repair, cleaning and servicing is to be conducted while the fuel cell power system is operating, the fuel cell power system shall be designed so that those functions can be performed without the risk of injury.
- c) Automated fuel cell power system components that have to be changed frequently shall be capable of being removed and replaced without the risk of injury. Access to the components shall enable these tasks to be carried out with the necessary technical means (tools, measuring instruments, etc.) in accordance with the product's technical documentation.
- d) Where, for protection of health, safety instructions or diagrams are to be adhered to the fuel cell power system, they shall be displayed using a permanent method, resistant to, or protected from, the environmental conditions of use.

4.17 Equivalent safety

The requirements of this document are not intended to constrain innovation. When considering fuels, materials, designs or constructions not specifically dealt with in this document, these alternatives shall be evaluated as to their ability to yield levels of safety and performance equivalent to those specified in this document.

5 Type tests

5.1 General requirements

5.1.1 General

A sample, representative of production, shall be examined for compliance with this document.

Each new design shall be subjected to the type tests. Components making up the system that have been pre-certified need not be re-tested when applied within their rating and listing requirements.

In order to obtain the required operating conditions, type tests shall be performed in a test environment simulating that for which the fuel cell power system is designed. In particular, the test environment shall provide interfaces at boundary limits according to the designed application of the fuel cell power system (see Figure 1). It is recommended that the type tests be performed in the order described in 5.4 through 5.21. The type test under abnormal conditions may be destructive.

Test measurements shall be converted to the following reference conditions:

- temperature (15 °C);
- pressure (101,325 kPa).

5.1.2 Operating parameters for tests

5.1.2.1 Unless there are specific test conditions called for elsewhere in this document, test conditions shall be formulated from the most unfavourable combination of the manufacturer's operating specifications and the parameters set out below:

- a) supply voltage;
- b) supply frequency;
- c) physical location of equipment and position of movable parts;
- d) operating mode;
- e) adjustment of thermostats, regulating devices or similar controls in ~~end~~-user access areas, which are
 - 1) adjustable without the use of a tool, or
 - 2) adjustable using a means, such as a key or a tool, deliberately provided for the ~~end~~ user.

5.1.2.2 Except where otherwise stated in the particular clauses, measurements shall be carried out with the maximum uncertainties indicated below:

- | | |
|---|--|
| a) atmospheric pressure (Pa) | ~~(± 0,5 kPa);~~ |
| b) combustion chamber and test flue pressure (Pa) | ± 5 % of full scale or ~~(± 50 Pa);~~ |
| c) gas pressure (Pa) | ± 2 % of full scale; |
| d) water-side pressure loss (Pa) | ± 5 %; |
| e) water rate (~~l/h~~ , m ³ /h) | ± 2 %; |
| f) gas rate (m ³ /h) | ± 2 %; |
| g) air rate (m ³ /h) | ± 2 %; |
| h) time (h) | |
| – for ignition timings | ± 0,2 s; |
| – for all other timings | ± 0,1 %; |

- i) ~~auxiliary~~ electrical energy/~~performance~~ (kWh ~~or kW~~) $\pm 2 \%$;
- j) temperatures: ($^{\circ}\text{C}$ or K)
 - ambient $\pm 1 \text{ K}$;
 - water $\pm 2 \text{ K}$;
 - combustion products $\pm 5 \text{ K}$;
 - fuel gas $\pm 1 \text{ K}$ at $T < 100 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$;
 - $\pm 1 \%$ of reading in $^{\circ}\text{C}$: $100 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T < 300 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$;
 - $\pm 5 \%$ of reading in $^{\circ}\text{C}$: $T \geq 300 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$;
 - surface $\pm 5 \text{ K}$;
- k) CO , CO_2 and O_2 for the calculation of flue losses $\pm 6 \%$ of reading;
- l) gas calorific value (kWh/m^3) $\pm 1 \%$;
- m) gas density (kg/m^3) $\pm 1 \%$;
- n) mass (kg) $\pm 1 \%$;
- o) torque ($\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$) $\pm 10 \%$;
- p) force (N) $\pm 10 \%$;
- q) current (A) $\pm 1 \%$;
- r) voltage (V) $\pm 1 \%$;
- s) electrical power (W, kW) $\pm 2 \%$.

The full range of the measuring apparatus is chosen to be suitable for maximum anticipated value.

For the determination of the leakage rate, a method is used which gives such accuracy that the error in its determination does not exceed 2 % of related volume per hour.

The measurement uncertainties indicated concern individual measurements. For measurements requiring a combination of individual measurements (for example, efficiency measurements), the lower uncertainties associated with individual measurements may be necessary to limit the total uncertainty.

5.1.2.3 Normal operating voltages are determined by the manufacturer's specifications.

5.2 Test fuels

5.2.1 A fuel cell power system intended for use with natural gas shall have the tests specified in a) through f) below conducted with a gas whose composition and supply pressures reflect those of commercially available natural gas at the maximum and minimum expected gas pressure. If required by the country of destination, the following tests shall also be conducted with limit gases:

- a) burner operating characteristics (5.9);
- b) effective ignition (5.10.2.2);
- c) ignition – voltage variation (5.10.2.3);
- d) recycling or spark restoration (5.10.2.6);
- e) pilot flame reduction (5.10.2.7);
- f) delayed ignition (5.10.2.8).

5.2.2 A fuel cell power system intended for use with liquefied petroleum gases shall have the tests specified in a) through f) below conducted with a gas whose composition and supply pressures reflect those of commercially available liquefied petroleum gas at the maximum and

minimum expected gas pressure. If required by the country of destination, the following tests shall also be conducted with limit gas n-butane:

- a) burner operating characteristics (5.9);
- b) effective ignition (5.10.2.2);
- c) ignition – voltage variation (5.10.2.3);
- d) recycling or spark restoration (5.10.2.6);
- e) pilot flame reduction (5.10.2.7);
- f) delayed ignition (5.10.2.8).

5.2.3 A fuel cell power system intended for use with other types of fuel(s) (see Clause 1) shall be tested with test fuel(s) of composition and supply characteristics representative of the fuel(s). If the fuel has a range of composition, the following tests shall be conducted at the extremes of the composition range:

- a) burner operating characteristics (5.9);
- b) effective ignition (5.10.2.2);
- c) ignition – voltage variation (5.10.2.3);
- d) recycling or spark restoration (5.10.2.6);
- e) pilot flame reduction (5.10.2.7);
- f) delayed ignition (5.10.2.8).

5.3 Basic test arrangements

When the tests are conducted, the entire fuel cell power system, including any air filters, start-up devices, venting or exhaust systems and all field furnished equipment shall be installed and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Unless otherwise stated, the fuel cell power system shall be operated:

- a) with the inlet supply pressure as defined in 5.2;
- b) within ± 5 % of the rated voltage and frequency, and within ± 10 % of the rated power output as specified by the manufacturer;
- c) within ± 5 % of the rated fuel consumption when operated at rated conditions;
- d) at ambient temperature and pressure which do not degrade the results of the tests.

Testing shall commence when the fuel cell power system components are at equilibrium temperature, unless otherwise specified.

5.4 Leakage tests

5.4.1 General

The procedures in 5.4 shall be performed twice: prior to and following the conduction of all non-destructive tests specified in 5.6 through to 5.21.

5.4.2 Pneumatic leakage tests

5.4.2.1 General

Portions of the fuel cell power system subject to this test shall not leak externally in excess of the limit specified below when tested with appropriate gases or vapours (for example, the nominal operating gases, clean dry air or inert gas as specified by the manufacturer) that correlate with the expected constituents during operation and shutdown.

For the following items only the pass/fail criterion given in Table 2 as “no bubble” applies to supply gas circuit.

Prior to conducting this test, it shall be established which components are subject to the same internal pressure during normal operation of the fuel cell power system. These components shall comprise an individual test section which shall then be pressurized separately and, when deemed necessary, isolated from the rest of the fuel cell power system by any convenient means.

A suitable pressurizing system, capable of supplying the gaseous medium at the required test pressure, and a suitable flow-measuring device, capable of measuring the leakage rate with an accuracy of 2 %, shall be connected to the inlet of a test section. The flow measuring device shall be located between the pressuring system and the test section to be pressurized. The outlet of the test section shall be sealed by any convenient means. All functional parts shall be caused to assume their open position so that the required test pressure is exerted on all parts of the test section. Alternatively, another leak detection means such as a pressure decaying device may be used.

The gaseous medium shall be gradually admitted to the test section so that a uniform gauge pressure of not less than the pressure stipulated in Table 2 is attained gradually ~~in approximately 1 min until stabilized~~. This pressure shall be maintained for at least ~~± 10 min, or greater as appropriate~~, at which time any leakage, as indicated by the flow-measuring device, shall be noted.

5.4.2.2 Test method 1

If natural ventilation is used to compensate for fuel leakage, the allowable leakage shall be determined by means of a gas detector to ensure that the area concentration does not exceed 25 % of the lower flammability limit (LFL) in an unclassified zone as defined by 4.6.

5.4.2.3 Test method 2

If mechanical ventilation is used to compensate for fuel leakage, the allowable leakage rate is determined by the formula:

$$L = 0,01 \times (V/R)$$

where

L is the allowable leakage rate, in cubic metres per hour, for each part or all parts respectively;

$R = (TGSG / FGSG)^{1/2}$, where $TGSG$ is the test gas specific gravity and $FGSG$ is the fuel gas specific gravity;

or

$R = (\mu_{\text{test}} / \mu_{\text{fuel}})$ where μ_{test} is the test gas absolute viscosity and μ_{fuel} is the fuel gas absolute viscosity;

The R value that results in the lower allowable leakage rate shall be reported.

V is the minimum ventilation rate, in cubic metres per hour of air.

A correction factor may be used when fuel gas of less than 100 % flammables is used:

$$L = 0,01 \times (V/R) \times (1/C)$$

where C is the concentration of combustibles.

5.4.2.4 Test method 3

In the case of odorized natural gas and/or liquefied petroleum circuits meeting 4.6.1 g) 2) and for the supply gas circuit, it shall be demonstrated that there is no leakage after having removed and replaced all routinely serviced assemblies five times. This can be verified by use of an industry accepted leakage detection fluid applied at all associated joints and fittings. There shall be no bubbles present under the test parameters of Table 2.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

Table 2 – Leakage test requirements a, d, e

Hazard	Test type	System design conditions	Test parameters	Pass/fail criteria
Flammable	Hydrostatic ^b	All pressures	1,5 times design pressure	No leakage as defined in 5.4.3
	Pneumatic ^c	All pressures	1,1 times design pressure	No bubbles using an industry accepted leakage detection fluid
				5.4.2.2 Test method 1
				5.4.2.3 Test method 2
Toxic (e.g. carbon monoxide)	Hydrostatic ^b	≥ 100 kPa (gauge)	1,5 times design pressure	No leakage as defined in 5.4.3
		< 100 kPa (gauge)	1,0 1,1 times design pressure	No leakage as defined in 5.4.3
	Pneumatic ^c	All pressures	1,1 times design pressure	No bubbles using an industry accepted leakage detection fluid
				5.4.2.2 Test method 1
				5.4.2.3 Test method 2
				Acceptable leakage as defined in 5.20
Thermal-burn hazard	Gas (e.g. air and exhaust)	≥ 300 °C	During fuel cell power system operation	Ambient temperature adjacent to the piping system and/or the piping insulation cannot exceed 300 °C. Can be conducted concurrently with test in 5.12.
		< 300 °C	No requirement	No requirement
	Liquid (e.g. coolants)	≥ 1,1 MPa or ≥ 120 °C	1,5 times design pressure for hydrostatic	No leakage as defined in 5.4.3
			1,1 times design pressure for pneumatic	No bubbles using an industry accepted leakage detection fluid
		< 1,1 MPa and < 120 °C	1,0 times design pressure for hydrostatic	No leakage as defined in 5.4.3
			1,0 times design pressure for pneumatic	No bubbles using an industry accepted leakage detection fluid

^a The test pressure at any point in the piping system shall not exceed the maximum allowable test pressure of any non-isolated components, such as vessels, pumps, or valves. The pressure shall be continuously maintained for a minimum of 10 min ~~and may then be reduced to the design pressure and held for such time as may be necessary to conduct the examinations for leakage.~~

^b Pneumatic testing may alternately be used assuming component compatibility and the concurrence of the certifying body.

^c Hydrostatic testing may alternately be used assuming component compatibility and the concurrence of the certifying body.

^d The design pressure is the highest pressure that may occur under any and all operating modes, including steady state and transient.

^e If a system is tested in sections, the summation of the leakage of all sections shall not exceed the leakage requirements of this table.

5.4.3 Hydrostatic leakage tests

Portions of the fuel cell power system subject to this test shall not leak externally.

The test fluid shall be the design liquid. If the manufacturer considers that testing with the design liquid is impractical, then the test liquid shall be water. If there is the possibility of damage due to freezing or to adverse effects of water on the piping system, another suitable non-toxic liquid may be used. If the liquid is flammable, its flash point shall be at least 50 °C and consideration shall be given to the test environment.

The hydrostatic test pressure shall not be less than the pressure stipulated in Table 2.

All external surfaces of the components that convey liquids shall be made visible to check for leakage. If certain components cannot be made visible, provisions shall be made to capture and route leakage to a point of visibility. If leak routing cannot be achieved then an alternate leak check will need to be devised by the manufacturer.

Prior to test performance, it shall be determined which liquid-conveying components are subject to the same internal pressure during normal operation of the fuel cell power system. These components shall comprise an individual test section, which shall then be pressurized separately and, when deemed necessary, isolated from the rest of the power system by any convenient means.

The test apparatus shall be filled with the liquid medium and connected to a suitable hydraulic system, including a pressure-measuring device capable of sustaining the required test pressure. Care should be taken to vent air from the test section during liquid fill.

The test pressure shall be gradually increased so that a uniform gauge pressure is attained. This pressure shall be maintained for at least 10 min, or longer as necessary, to complete the leak checks, while inspecting all external surfaces of the system for any sign of leakage. If a leak routing system is employed, the test pressure shall be held for a minimum of 3 h.

No liquid leakage is allowed. Any visible evidence of leakage is a cause for failing the test.

5.5 Strength tests

5.5.1 General

Any certified component(s), with a pressure rating of not less than the system's design pressure shall be considered as complying with the applicable provision(s) of 5.5.

5.5.2 Pneumatic strength tests

Portions of the fuel cell power system subject to this test shall not rupture, fracture, deform or exhibit other signs of physical damage when tested with appropriate gases or vapours (for example, the nominal operating gases, clean dry air or inert gas as specified by the manufacturer) that correlate with the expected constituents during operation and shutdown.

Prior to conducting this test, it shall be established which components are subject to the same internal pressure during normal operation of the fuel cell power system. These components shall comprise an individual test section which shall then be pressurized separately and, when deemed necessary, isolated from the rest of the fuel cell power system by any convenient means.

A suitable pressurizing system, capable of supplying the gaseous medium at the required test pressure shall be connected to the inlet of a test section. All functional components shall be

caused to assume their open position so that the required test pressure is exerted on all components of the test section.

The gaseous medium shall be gradually admitted to the test section so that a uniform gauge pressure of not less than the pressure stipulated in Table 3 is attained gradually ~~in approximately 1 min~~ until stabilized. This pressure shall be maintained for at least ~~1~~ 10 min ~~or greater, as appropriate,~~ at which time the pressure shall be decreased to the design pressure and the system inspected.

Acceptance shall be determined according to Table 3.

Table 3 – Ultimate strength test requirements ^{a, d}

Hazard	Test type	System design conditions	Test parameters	Pass/fail criteria
Flammable or toxic	Hydrostatic ^b	All pressures	1,5 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
	Pneumatic ^c See Figure 8	≥ 13 kPa	~~1,3~~ 1,1 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
		For the system: > 3,5 kPa but < 13 kPa – (except For the stack: > 5,5 kPa but < 13 kPa – (for stack)	17 kPa	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
		For the system: ≤ 3,5 kPa (except For the stack: < 5,5 kPa	For the system: 5 times design pressure (except For the stack: 3 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
Pressured or heated gas (e.g. air or asphyxiant)	Hydrostatic ^b	≥ 100 kPa or ≥ 300 °C	~~1,3~~ 1,5 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
		< 100 kPa and < 300 °C	No requirement	No requirement
	Pneumatic ^c	≥ 100 kPa or ≥ 300 °C	~~1,3~~ 1,1 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
		< 100 kPa and < 300 °C	No requirement	No requirement
Pressured liquid (e.g. water, steam, glycol)	Hydrostatic ^b	≥ 1,1 MPa or ≥ 120 °C	1,5 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
		< 1,1 MPa and < 120 °C	No requirement	No requirement
	Pneumatic ^c	≥ 1,1 MPa or ≥ 120 °C	~~1,3~~ 1,1 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
		< 1,1 MPa and < 120 °C	No requirement	No requirement

- a The test pressure at any point in the piping system shall not exceed the maximum allowable test pressure of any non-isolated components, such as vessels, pumps, or valves. The pressure shall be continuously maintained for a minimum of 10 min ~~and may then be reduced to the design pressure and held for such time as may be necessary to conduct the examinations for leakage.~~
- b Pneumatic testing may alternately be used assuming component compatibility and the concurrence of the certifying body.
- c Hydrostatic testing may alternately be used assuming component compatibility and the concurrence of the certifying body.
- d The design pressure is the highest pressure that may occur under any and all operating modes, including steady state and transient.

Figure 2 is a visual explanation of the minimum test pressures.

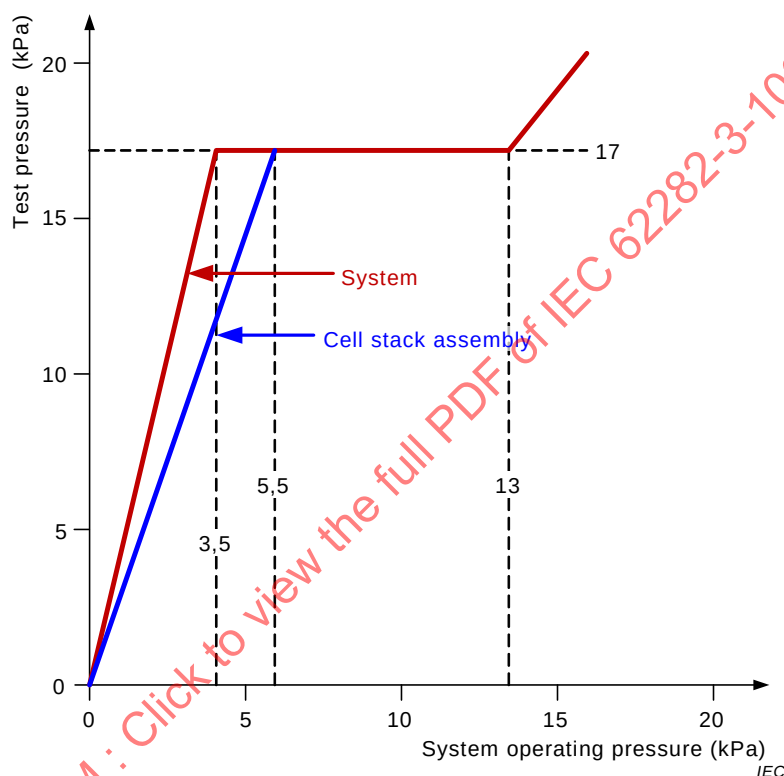


Figure 2 – Minimum test pressures

5.5.3 Hydrostatic strength test

Portions of the fuel cell power system subject to this test shall not rupture, fracture, deform or exhibit other signs of physical damage when tested with the appropriate test fluid.

The test fluid shall be the design liquid. If the manufacturer considers that testing with the design liquid is impractical, then the test liquid shall be water. If there is the possibility of damage due to freezing or to adverse effects of water on the piping system, another suitable non-toxic liquid may be used. If the liquid is flammable, its flash point shall be at least 50 °C and consideration shall be given to the test environment.

Prior to testing, it shall be determined which components are subject to the same internal pressure during normal operation of the fuel cell power system. These parts shall comprise an individual test section which shall then be pressurized separately and, when deemed necessary, isolated from the rest of the power system by any convenient means.

The test apparatus shall be filled with the liquid medium and connected to a suitable hydraulic system, including a pressure-measuring device capable of sustaining the required test pressure. Care should be taken to vent air from the test section during liquid fill.

The test pressure shall be gradually increased so that a uniform gauge pressure of not less than the pressure stipulated in Table 3 is obtained. This pressure then shall be maintained for at least ~~4~~ 10 min.

Acceptance shall be determined according to Table 3.

5.6 Normal operation type test

~~Verify the nameplate values using the procedures set out in IEC 62282-3-200.~~

Verify the nameplate values for the electrical input and output at the minimum and maximum fuel pressures. This test shall be performed at nominal ambient temperature agreed upon by the manufacturer and their conformity assessment organization.

5.7 Electrical overload test

The fuel cell power system shall be capable of withstanding an electrical overload. Where a manufacturer permits an output current higher than the rated current for a certain period, the fuel cell power system shall be thermally stabilized at rated current, then the output current shall be increased to the defined value and held constant for the defined time, both specified by the manufacturer.

There shall be no flame, ~~risk of~~ shock hazard, rupture, fracture, permanent deformation or other physical damage to the system.

If no higher current is allowed by the manufacturer, the test shall not be performed.

5.8 Shutdown parameters

Means shall be provided for automatic shutdown of the appropriate system(s) of the fuel cell power system for any of the critical anomalies resulting from the risk ~~analysis~~ assessment described in 4.1.

Compliance with 5.8 shall be established for each anomaly using a simulated test procedure or supportive evidence from the manufacturer, either of which verifies that the required action will occur.

5.9 Burner operating characteristics tests

5.9.1 General

The procedures of 5.9 are applicable to fuel cell power systems equipped with a burner, for example, dedicated to the reformer section, and shall be performed during the burner start-up and immediately following steady-state operating conditions:

- a) at the test pressures and using test gases as defined in 5.2;
- b) at the maximum and minimum fuel supply pressures specified by the manufacturer, if different from those pressures defined in 5.9.1 a);
- c) when operating at 85 % and 110 % of the nominal input voltage. When provided with voltage variation protection within this range, the system shall be tested at the specified limits. In addition, the voltage variation protection shall be verified according to 5.10.2.3.

5.9.2 General testing

The automatic burner control system shall effect ignition of burner fuel immediately after the fuel reaches the burner port(s). A continuous pilot, when provided, shall not extinguish when the burner fuel gas is turned "ON" or "OFF". This provision does not apply to an intermittent or interrupted type pilot when the burner fuel is turned "OFF".

During the test it shall be verified that

- a) the burner fuel ignites effectively without delayed ignition, flashback, undue noise or equipment damage,
- b) the burner flames extinguish without flashback and undue noise,
- c) the burner flames do not flash outside the combustion chamber,
- d) the burner does not deposit carbon,
- e) there is no gas escaping or backflow at the burner's primary air openings

5.9.3 Limit testing

The test is carried out without altering the adjustment of the burner and ignition burner. The pressure at the fuel inlet is adjusted to the minimum and maximum pressure supplied on the name plate reduced to the minimum supply pressure as stated on the name plate from the normal pressure. This test is carried out at minimal and maximum vent length or minimum and maximum back pressure due to vent length. Under these conditions, it is checked that the burner is safely operating, and that the carbon monoxide emissions remain below the level required in 4.4.12. This test is repeated at the minimum heat input permitted by the controls, if ignition is possible under these conditions.

5.10 Automatic control of burners and catalytic oxidation reactors

5.10.1 General

The procedures of 5.10 are associated with the start of all components intended to conduct a controlled oxidation reaction, for example, combustion (start burner of a reformer section), catalytic partial oxidation and catalytic combustion.

The manufacturer may opt to conduct ignition tests (see 5.10.2.4 through 5.10.2.8) on a fuel cell power system subassembly, rather than on a completely built unit, provided the sub-assembly contains all the parts (for example, the igniter and main burner, the manufacturer's specified igniter location, combustion chamber and, if applicable, the combustion/exhaust fan dedicated to the combustion chamber) that may have an effect on the test results.

NOTE Subclause 5.10 also applies to the anode exhaust catalytic reactor.

5.10.2 Automatic ignition control burners

5.10.2.1 General

The automatic ignition control of fuel cell power system burners shall be tested according to 5.10.2.2 and 5.10.2.3.

5.10.2.2 Effective ignition

This test is carried out at minimum and maximum vent length or minimum and maximum back pressure due to vent length.

The igniter shall light the main burner fuel immediately after fuel reaches the main burner ports. With the fuel cell power system maintained at rated voltage, the igniter shall be activated and ignition observed. Flames shall not flash outside the fuel cell power system, nor shall there be any damage to the fuel cell power system. Three ignition attempts shall be

made, and in each instance ignition shall occur immediately after fuel reaches the main burner ports.

5.10.2.3 Ignition – voltage variation

5.10.2.3.1 General

These tests are carried out at the maximum vent length or the maximum back pressure due to vent length.

5.10.2.3.2 Undervoltage

The voltage to the fuel cell power system shall be adjusted to 85 % of the rating plate voltage or in the event that the fuel cell power system has voltage variation protection, to the lowest voltage that this protective device permits, but no lower than 85 % of the rating plate voltage. Under this condition, the igniter shall light the main burner fuel within the main flame establishing period. Flames shall not flash outside the fuel cell power system, nor shall there be any damage to the fuel cell power system. A sufficient number of ignition attempts shall be made, and in each instance ignition shall occur within the designated time.

5.10.2.3.3 Overvoltage

The voltage to the fuel cell power system shall be adjusted to 110 % of the rating plate voltage or in the event that the fuel cell power system has voltage variation protection, to the highest voltage that this protective device permits, but no greater than 110 % of the rating plate voltage. Under this condition, the igniter shall light the main burner fuel within the main flame establishing period. Flames shall not flash outside the fuel cell power system, nor shall there be any damage to the fuel cell power system. A sufficient number of ignition attempts shall be made, and in each instance ignition shall occur within the designated time.

5.10.2.4 Flame-establishing period

The flame-establishing period shall be checked when the fuel cell power system is being operated as specified in 5.3. The time from energizing the main fuel flow to the time of proof of the ignition device or burner flame, as applicable, shall not exceed the appropriate start-up lock-out time as specified in 4.6.2. ~~Flame failure lock-out time~~

5.10.2.5 Flame failure lock-out time

The fuel cell power system shall operate at its rated fuel consumption rate until thermal equilibrium is achieved. The flame failure lock-out time is measured between the moment when the pilot (if equipped) and main burner are intentionally extinguished by shutting off the fuel and the moment when, after admission of the fuel is restored, it ceases by the action of the safety device. The safety device shall de-energize all fuel safety shut-off valves within the flame failure lock-out time specified in 4.6.2. With the burner alight, flame failure is simulated by disconnection of the flame detector, and the time that elapses between this moment and that when the flame supervision device effectively shuts off the fuel supply is measured. For the purposes of this test, the control manufacturer's specified maximum flame failure lock-out time shall be used.

5.10.2.6 Recycling or spark restoration

With a recycling of the automatic burner control system, the recycle time shall be checked with the fuel cell power system being adjusted to its rated fuel consumption rate. When spark restoration occurs, it shall be verified that after flame failure the igniter effectively re-lit the fuel within the flame establishing period.

Flames shall not flash outside the fuel cell power system, nor shall there be any damage to the fuel cell power system. With the burner alight, flame failure is simulated by disconnection of the flame detector.

The time that elapses between flame outage and when the flame detector acts to shut down fuel flow shall be observed, as well as the time that elapses between the moment the fuel flow stops and the moment the igniter re-energizes. For the purposes of this test, the control manufacturer's specified maximum flame failure lock-out time and minimum recycle time shall be used.

5.10.2.7 Pilot flame reduction

This test is carried out at minimum and maximum vent length or minimum and maximum back pressure due to vent length.

A pilot, when provided, shall effect safe ignition of fuel at the burner when the pilot fuel supply is reduced to an amount just sufficient to keep the safety shut-off valve open or just above the point of flame extinction, whichever represents the higher pilot fuel rate. Flames shall not flash outside the fuel cell power system, nor shall there be any damage to the fuel cell power system.

For the purposes of this test, the control manufacturer's specified maximum flame failure lock-out time shall be used.

This test shall be initiated from both a cold start and immediately after the fuel cell power system has been shut off after equilibrium conditions are attained.

5.10.2.8 Delayed ignition

This test is carried out at minimum and maximum vent length or minimum and maximum back pressure due to vent length.

For a fuel cell power system that is arranged for ignition of the main burner directly by an electric igniter, delay of ignition of the fuel shall not result in flashback of flame to the outside of the fuel cell power system or any damage to the fuel cell power system and the connected venting system. For the purposes of this test, the control manufacturer's specified maximum trial for ignition period for the automatic burner control system shall be used. For systems that deactivate the igniter prior to the end of the trial for ignition period, the test shall be conducted using the control manufacturer's specified maximum ignition activation period timing.

With the fuel cell power system at room temperature, the fuel cell power system shall be placed into operation at normal heat input rate with the ignition means temporarily circumvented for varying intervals of time up to the control manufacturer's maximum specified trial for ignition period or maximum specified ignition activation period, whichever is shorter. For multi-try systems, attempts to ignite shall be made for varying intervals of time for each trial for ignition period and any time the ignition means is activated throughout the total operating sequence up to lock-out. The ignition of the main burner shall be observed for each of the trials. There shall be no flame flashout or damage to the fuel cell power system. Delayed ignition testing is also used to confirm the flame-establishing period provided by the manufacturer.

5.10.2.9 Automatic burner control system components temperature test

Thermocouples or equivalent temperature measuring devices shall be suitably attached to applicable points of each automatic burner control system component. The fuel cell power system shall be operated at rated fuel consumption rate until equilibrium conditions are obtained. Temperatures of the components shall then be obtained. The temperatures obtained shall not exceed those specified by the components' manufacturers.

5.10.2.10 Pre-purge

This test is applicable to systems that require purge according to 4.6.2 q).

According to the option chosen by the manufacturer, the pre-purge volume or the pre-purge time is determined as follows.

a) Pre-purge volume

- 1) The rate is measured at the outlet of the combustion products evacuation duct, at ambient temperature (measured as nominal flow).
- 2) The fuel cell power system is at ambient temperature and not operating. The fan is supplied with electricity under actual pre-purge conditions.
- 3) The rate, measured with a limit of error of $\pm 5\%$, is corrected to reference conditions.
- 4) The manufacturer states the volume of the combustion circuit.

b) Pre-purge time

- 1) The fuel cell power system is at ambient temperature and not operating.
- 2) The time between the fan starting and the ignition device being energized is determined.

5.10.3 Automated control of catalytic oxidation reactors

- a) The time of initiation of the fuel flow to proof of the reaction initiation shall not exceed the reaction initiation time specified in 4.6.3 e).

Method of test: The fuel cell power system shall be operated as specified by the manufacturer until conditions for reaction initiation are attained. Then, the fuel supply, for air-rich operation, or the air supply, for fuel-rich operation, shall be opened. The system response time shall begin at that point of time and shall end when the reactor monitoring devices signal as specified by the manufacturer that the reaction has been successfully initiated. The reaction initiation time shall not exceed the value specified in 4.6.3 e).

- b) In the event of reaction extinction or reaction rate decrease or increase to unsafe levels, the primary safety control shall de-energize the fuel safety shut-off valve, for air-rich operation, or the air safety shut-off valve, for fuel-rich operation, followed by the de-energizing of the fuel safety shut-off valve, within the reaction failure lock-out time specified in 4.6.3 g).

Method of test: The fuel cell power system shall be operated as specified in 5.3 until equilibrium conditions are attained. Then, the fuel supply, for air-rich operation, or the air supply, for fuel-rich operation, shall be shut off. With the catalytic reactor alight, reaction failure is simulated by disconnection of the device monitoring the reaction temperature. The time measured between this moment and the time when the system control shuts off the fuel supply for air rich operation, or the supply of all reactants for fuel-rich operation, shall not exceed the reaction failure lock-out time specified in 4.6.3.

5.11 Exhaust gas temperature test

When the fuel cell power system is provided with a venting system, the maximum temperature of the exhaust gases conveyed by that venting system shall not exceed temperatures acceptable for the materials used to construct the venting system.

Method of test: The exhaust gas temperature shall be measured by a thermocouple or similar devices. A sufficient number of test instruments should be used to establish the maximum temperature within the exhaust streams while considering size and symmetry of the venting systems.

The fuel cell power system shall be installed and operated as specified in the applicable provisions of 5.3, **except the fuel supply is at nominal pressure**. When equilibrium conditions are attained, the maximum temperature of the exhaust gases shall be determined as specified above. The temperature obtained shall not exceed the temperature for which the venting system material has been determined to be acceptable.

5.12 Surface and component temperatures

- a) The fuel cell power system shall be installed and operated as specified in 5.3, **except the fuel supply is at nominal pressure**. When thermal equilibrium conditions are attained, temperatures shall be determined using any suitable temperature instrumentation means.
 - 1) The maximum temperature of any surface that may be contacted by personnel performing regular and routine service while the fuel cell power system is in operation shall not exceed the limits specified in 4.4.10.
 - 2) The maximum temperature of any remaining surface that may be unintentionally exposed to flammable gas or vapour shall meet the requirements as specified in 4.6.1 e).
 - 3) The maximum temperature of system components shall not exceed the temperature to which the components are rated.
- b) Wall, floor and ceiling temperatures
 - 1) This test is only for fuel cell power systems having either ~~cabinet enclosure~~ surface temperatures or a design that allows the heat to radiate to external surfaces exceeding the requirements in 4.4.10 intended for installation on or near combustible surfaces.
 - 2) The fuel cell **power** system is placed on the test panels made of wood.
 - 3) The manufacturer shall specify the distance between the fuel cell **power** system and the back and sidewalls, ceiling (and closet door, if applicable) of the test panels.
 - 4) The fuel cell **power** system is placed on the test panels having the following specifications.
 - i) Dull black-painted plywood approximately 20 mm thick is used for the test panels.
 - ii) Temperature rises are determined by means of thermocouples.
 - iii) Thermocouples used for determining the temperature rise of the surface of walls, ceiling and floor of the test corner are attached to the back of small blackened discs of copper or brass. The front of the disc is flush with the surface of the boards.
- c) As far as possible, the fuel cell **power** system is positioned so that the thermocouples detect the highest temperatures.
- d) The fuel cell **power** system shall be operated at maximum power output. After equilibrium temperatures have been obtained, the temperature of the test panels shall be measured and checked according to the requirements of 4.4.10.

5.13 Wind tests

5.13.1 General

Wind tests are only applicable for fuel cell **power** systems intended for outdoor installation or for indoor units having horizontal air inlets and exhaust to the outdoors. **Alternate means of demonstrating an equivalent level of compliance may be considered, such as computational fluid dynamic (CFD) analysis.**

These tests are carried out at minimum and maximum vent length or minimum and maximum back pressure due to vent length.

5.13.2 Wind source calibration procedure for winds directed perpendicular to the wall

The wind source calibration configuration shall consist of the centre of the wind source being directed perpendicular to the centre of a test wall equipped with four ports located around a vent terminal which is installed in the centre of the test wall, in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions (see Figure 3).

Figure 3 shows the points designating static pressure ports located 305 mm (1 ft) horizontally and vertically from the extremities of the vent terminal.

The vent terminal is located in the centre of the test wall and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Dimensions in millimetres

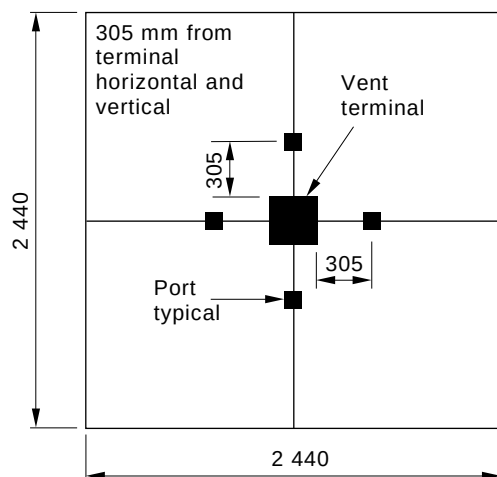


Figure 3 – Test wall with static pressure ports and vent terminal locations

The ports shall be manifolded to obtain a single average static pressure reading. With the wind source directed against the wall, the average static pressure reading as measured by a manometer referenced at the fuel cell power system process air opening shall form the basis for calibrating the wind source using the data in Table 4.

Table 4 – Wind calibration

Nominal km/h	Average static pressure Pa
16	10 12
54	116 135

~~Additionally, the wind source calibrated at 54 km/h shall not generate a velocity pressure exceeding 12 Pa (16 km/h) at a distance of 305 mm perpendicular to the test wall and in line with the ports.~~

5.13.3 Verification of operation of outdoor fuel cell power systems under wind conditions

The procedures of 5.13.3 apply only to fuel cell power systems intended for outdoor installation or components of fuel cell power systems intended for outdoor installation.

~~Cabinets~~ Enclosures of fuel cell power systems intended for outdoor installation or enclosures of components of fuel cell power systems intended for outdoor installation shall be subject to, and pass, a wind test according to the following method.

Method of test: The fuel cell power system shall start and operate normally, without damage or malfunctioning of any part and without creating a hazardous or unsafe condition, when exposed to winds having nominal velocities from 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h.

A wind, produced by a fan/blower of sufficient capacity to develop a draft having a velocity from 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h, shall be directed against an outer surface of the fuel

cell power system at the point(s) deemed most critical by the ~~testing agency~~ conformity assessment organization. The fan/blower shall be located so a uniform wind, covering the entire projected area of the outer surface, is directed horizontally toward the fuel cell power system at the specified velocity measured in a vertical plane 50 cm from the windward surface of the fuel cell power system.

With the fuel cell power system subjected to a wind having a nominal velocity of 16 km/h, the pilot, when provided, shall be capable of being ignited.

With the fuel cell power system subjected to a wind having a nominal velocity of 54 km/h, the burner gas shall ignite from the ignition device without excessive delay and the burner and pilot flames shall not extinguish. The pilot, when provided, shall be operated alone, as well as simultaneously with the burner.

With the hydrogen (H₂) fuel cell power system subjected to a wind having a nominal velocity of 54 km/h, the anode exhaust gas shall be oxidized in the combustor without excessive delay and the combustor shall not stop its oxidizing reaction.

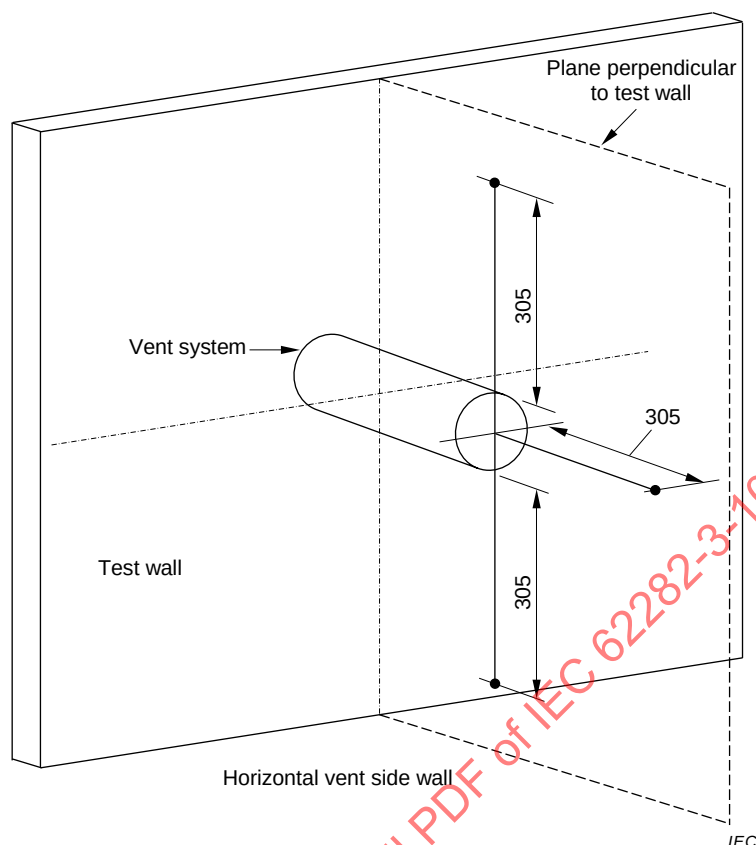
At the discretion of the conformity assessment organization, additional tests may be conducted with winds of specified and unspecified velocities directed from other direction(s).

5.13.4 Verification of operation of indoor fuel cell power systems vented horizontally through an outside wall

Method of test: These tests shall be conducted at normal inlet test pressure.

- a) The fuel cell power system shall meet the requirement of 4.5.3 j) when testing with a wind direction other than perpendicular to the wall, except that the wind produced by the wind source shall have a nominal velocity of 54 km/h (~~134,5~~ 135 Pa free-stream velocity pressure) measured with the wind parallel to the wall with a Pitot tube at three locations positioned on a plane perpendicular to the wall and also bisecting the venting system. The three locations shall be at distances of 305 mm horizontally and vertically from the extremities of the venting system. (See Figure 4.)

Dimensions in millimetres

**Figure 4 – Vent test wall**

After the calibration of the wind source parallel to the wall, the wind source or test wall shall be rotated to direct the wind from other angles at the discretion of the test agency.

- b) The fuel cell power system shall meet the requirement of 4.5.3 j). For wind directed perpendicularly to the wall, either of the following test methods 1), 2) or 3) shall apply.
 - 1) The following test method shall be applied at the maximum vent length specified. Remove only the vent terminal from the horizontal vent, when a vent terminal is used. Equip the vent pipe with a piezo ring 305 mm from the outlet of the horizontal vent (see Figure 5).

Dimensions in millimetres

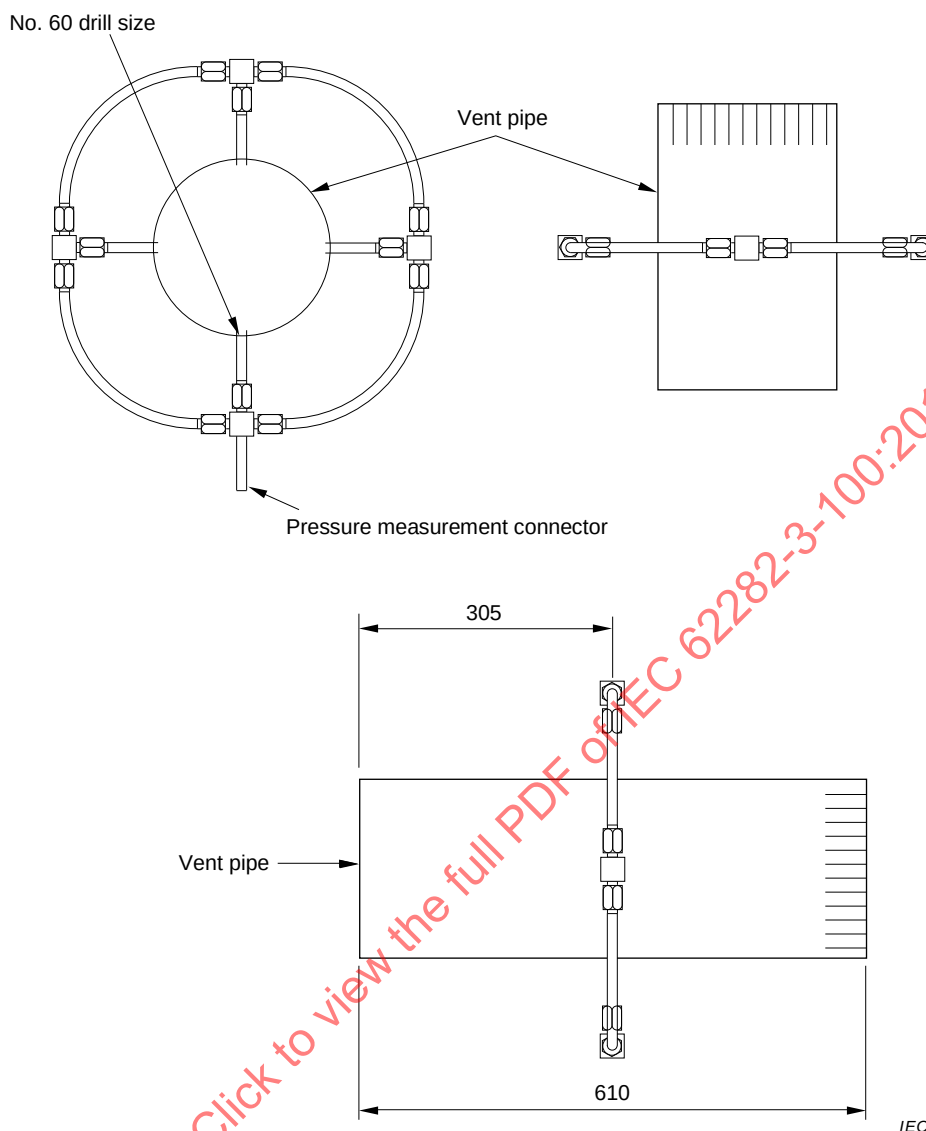


Figure 5 – Piezo ring and details of typical construction

Connect the piezo ring to a differential pressure gage that can be read directly to within 1,24 Pa pressure. The manometer reference pressure connection shall be extended to a point adjacent to the fuel cell combustion air supply opening.

Start fuel cell power system operation. Restrict the end of the vent until the pressure at the piezo ring reaches 116 Pa. Stop fuel cell power system operations. Turn on the gas supply to the fuel cell power system. With the restriction still in place, start the fuel cell power system operation from a cold start. While under the above condition, the fuel cell power system shall not shut down. After steady-state conditions are attained readjust the restriction to maintain 116 Pa. While operating under the above condition, the fuel cell power system shall not shut down for a period of 10 min. While maintaining the vent pressure of 116 Pa, the fuel cell power system shall be turned on and off by the automatic controls, and the fuel cell power system shall start up without excessive delay.

- 2) The fuel cell power system shall successfully initiate start-up when subjected to a wind speed of 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h.
- 3) The fuel cell power system shall continue to operate when subjected to a wind speed of 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h.

5.13.5 Carbon monoxide (CO) and flammable gas components emissions under wind – Indoor units

For fuel cell power systems installed indoors and utilizing an exterior wall vent air inlet, the CO and flammable gas emissions shall be checked when a wind ranging from 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h is exerted against the vent-air intake terminal(s). The wind is applied from any horizontal direction with respect to the vent-air terminals. The vent-air intake system is exposed to a 54 km/h wind velocity (free-stream velocity pressure of 134,5 Pa measured with a Pitot tube at three locations on a plane perpendicular to the wall and also bisecting the vent-air intake system). The three locations shall be at distances of 305 mm horizontally and vertically from the extremities of the vent-air intake system. The fuel cell power system shall operate at nominal input rate until a constant exhaust gas temperature is achieved. During the application of this range of wind velocities, the emissions are measured at least three times within 15 min. The average values shall be deemed the concentrations in this test and shall be analysed to determine that the CO concentration complies with 4.4.12 and flammables concentration is below 25 % of the LFL.

After the calibration of the wind source parallel to the wall, the wind source or test wall shall be rotated to direct the wind from other angles at the discretion of the conformity assessment organization.

For wind directed perpendicular to the wall, the fuel cell power system shall be operated until a constant exhaust gas temperature has been attained. Either of the tests specified in 5.13.4 b) shall be applied.

When using test method 5.13.4 b) 1), the vent pressure shall be varied from zero to 116 Pa. During the application of this range of vent pressure, sufficient effluent samples shall be secured and analysed to determine that the CO concentration complies with 4.4.12 and flammables with less than 25 % of the LFL.

When using test method 5.13.4 b) 2) the wind produced by the wind source shall be varied to have nominal velocities from 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h calibrated as specified in 5.13.2. During the application of this range of wind velocities, sufficient effluent samples shall be secured and analysed to determine that the CO concentration complies with 4.4.12 and flammables with less than 25 % of the LFL.

5.13.6 Carbon monoxide (CO) and flammable gas components emissions under wind – Outdoor units

For fuel cell power systems installed outdoors, the CO and flammable gas emissions shall be checked when the unit is exposed to a wind ranging from 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h. A wind, produced by a blower of sufficient capacity to develop a draft having a velocity up to and including 54 km/h, shall be directed against an outer surface of the fuel cell power system at the points deemed most critical by the conformity assessment organization. The blower shall be located so a uniform wind, covering the entire projected area of the outer surface, is directed horizontally toward the fuel cell power system at the specified velocity measured in a vertical plane 0,5 m from the windward surface of the fuel cell power system. The fuel cell power system shall operate at a nominal input rate until a constant exhaust gas temperature is achieved. During the application of this range of wind velocities, the emissions are measured at least three times within 15 min. Its average values shall be deemed the concentrations in this test and shall be analysed to determine that the CO concentration complies with 4.4.12 and flammable concentration is below 25 % of the LFL.

5.14 Rain test

5.14.1 Outdoor units

A simulated rain test shall be performed equivalent to a minimum IP rating of 3 (second characteristic numeral 3) as defined in IEC 60529 or the manufacturer's higher declared IP rating. Compliance is defined in 5.14.3.

5.14.2 Indoor units supplied with horizontal venting hardware

The simulated rain is to be applied to the vent termination. ~~Use the test method as prescribed in 14.2.3 of IEC 60529:1989. Compliance is defined in 5.14.3.~~ A simulated rain test shall be performed equivalent to a minimum IP rating of 3 (second characteristic numeral 3) as defined in IEC 60529 or the manufacturer's higher declared IP rating.

5.14.3 Test method

The fuel cell power ~~plant~~ system shall start and operate without damage or malfunction of any part that would create a hazardous condition when subjected to a simulated rain test.

Upon completion of exposure to the simulated rainstorm, there shall be no evidence of damage or malfunction of any part of the fuel cell power system ~~that will result in a hazardous condition~~, nor detrimental accumulation of water in any part of the fuel cell power system. The test is not to result in the ~~entrance~~ ingress of water into an electrical enclosure above the lowest live part or in wetting live parts, except motor windings may be judged by a dielectric withstand test, providing the motor(s) is constructed, located or shielded so that the windings are not directly exposed to water.

NOTE The ingress of water into an electrical enclosure is verified visually and by the dielectric strength test.

5.15 Emissions

5.15.1 General

Conduct the tests in 5.15.2 and 5.15.3 at minimum and maximum fuel supply pressure.

These tests are carried out at minimum and maximum back pressure due to vent length.

NOTE Instead of installing a vent length, minimum and maximum back pressure can be simulated.

5.15.2 Carbon monoxide (CO) and flammable gas emissions

5.15.2.1 General

Carbon monoxide emissions measured at the fuel cell power system shall not be in excess of 0,03 % CO in an air-free sample of the effluents according to the tests of 5.15.2.2 and 5.15.2.3, and flammable gas concentration is below 25 % of the LFL in the effluents, according to the tests of 5.15.2.2 and 5.15.2.3.

5.15.2.2 Blocked exhaust outlet

The CO and flammable gas emissions shall be checked with the fuel cell power system exhaust outlet blocked to any degree up to and including complete closure. The fuel cell power system shall be operated at nominal fuel input rate for at least 15 min. When the fuel cell power system incorporates a control to automatically shut off the main fuel supply under blocked outlet conditions, the area of the exhaust outlet shall be gradually decreased to the lowest point at which the control will remain in its open position.

At this blockage, and once thermal equilibrium has been achieved, the emissions shall be measured. The measurements shall be carried out at least three times within 15 min. The average values shall be regarded as the concentrations in this test.

5.15.2.3 Blocked air supply

Subclause 5.15.2.3 applies to indoor systems that use nonconventional venting. The air is taken from outdoors through a dedicated pipe and subsequently routed into the fuel cell power system for process air purposes.

The CO and flammable gas emissions shall be checked with the fuel cell power system air supply blocked to any degree up to and including complete closure. The fuel cell power system shall be operated at nominal fuel input rate for at least 15 min. When the fuel cell power system incorporates a control to automatically shut off the main fuel supply under blocked outlet conditions, the area of the air supply shall be gradually decreased to the lowest point at which the control will remain in its open position.

At this blockage, and once thermal equilibrium has been achieved, the emissions shall be measured. The measurements shall be carried out at least three times within 15 min. The average values shall be deemed as the concentrations in this test.

5.15.3 Normal conditions

This test applies to both indoor and outdoor units.

The CO emissions shall be checked with the fuel cell power system exhaust unrestricted. The fuel cell power system shall be operated at ~~normal~~ nominal voltage and at nominal fuel input rate for at least 15 min. The effluent will then be analysed.

This test is repeated at the minimum heat input permitted by the controls, if ignition is possible under these conditions.

5.16 Blocked condensate line test

A fuel cell power system having a condensate disposal system(s) shall, under conditions of a blocked condensate drain line(s), continue to operate satisfactorily or shall shut down during ~~conduct of~~ the following test.

The condensate disposal system(s) shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The condensate drain line(s) shall be blocked at, or upstream of, the narrowest point in the system(s). When the condensate disposal system(s) is provided with an overflow port, blockage shall be applied upstream of the overflow port or the port shall be plugged.

The fuel cell power system shall be placed in operation at normal input rate(s) and normal inlet test pressure. The condensate disposal system(s) shall be filled to the maximum level of water attainable or to the point just prior to causing the fuel cell to shut off (the method of filling shall be at the discretion of the ~~testing agency~~ conformity assessment organization). The emissions shall be monitored during filling. At no time shall the concentration of carbon monoxide in an air-free sample of the effluents, when tested in an atmosphere having a normal oxygen supply, exceed 0,03 % or the fuel cell power system shall shut down. Also, at no time shall flammable gas discharge into the fuel cell power system's interior compartments or exhaust.

The fuel cell power system shall not present an electric shock hazard as determined by the electrical safety tests in 5.18.

A fuel cell power system which cannot be placed in operation under conditions of blocked condensate drain line(s) shall be deemed to comply with this test.

5.17 Condensate discharge test

Many technologies collect condensate overflow, not all are pressurized with flammable gas. The requirement is meant to apply to condensate removed from a flammable gas stream. The design of a fuel cell power system which is required to have a vent drain shall be such that the condensate trap(s) self-prime and effluent and/or flammable gas shall not be discharged from the condensate drain line(s) after the condensate trap(s) self-prime under the following test.

The test shall be performed with the shortest vent specified by the appliance manufacturer. The vent material shall be a material specified by the fuel cell manufacturer, and the material with the least heat conduction from the vent gas to the air.

The condensate trap(s), if provided or supplied as part of the fuel cell power system or if the installation instructions require it to be supplied by the installer, shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Do not fill the trap(s) with water prior to ~~conduct of~~ this test.

This test shall be conducted up to and including maximum blocked flue conditions where the fuel cell power system continues to operate.

This provision shall be deemed met if the effluents and/or flammable gas do not issue from the condensate drain line(s).

5.18 Electrical safety tests

The electrical safety of the fuel cell power system shall be verified against the application standard as shown in 4.7.

Components connected to an electrical circuit, which are not approved by an international standard for electrical safety, shall comply with 4.7.

5.19 EMC test

The fuel cell power system shall be tested according to the relevant standard as shown in 4.8.

5.20 Venting system leakage test

This test applies to ~~natural gas~~ hydrocarbon fuelled fuel cell power systems.

All joints and connections of a venting system shall be tight. This provision shall be deemed met when leakage from the system is not in excess of the limit specified below.

A venting system operating under a negative internal pressure need not be subjected to the procedure of this provision.

For the purposes of this test, the entire venting system, excluding the vent terminal, shall be isolated from the rest of the fuel cell power system by any convenient means and, when applicable, shall be sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The outlet of the venting system shall be sealed by any convenient means.

The manufacturer shall supply a suitable test fitting which shall be attached and sealed to the inlet of the venting system. This test fitting shall also have an inlet tap which shall be connected to an air pressure source and a pressure measuring device for measuring the internal pressure of the system. This device shall have an accuracy of $\pm 2,0$ % of span and have a full scale pressure such that the operating pressure occurs in the middle half of the scale.

A suitable supply of clean dry air shall be permitted to flow through a metering device and into the venting system through the air supply fitting.

The internal air pressure in the venting system shall be maintained at 0,5 kPa or twice the design pressure specified by the manufacturer, whichever is greater. The leakage rate shall be measured in cubic metres per hour (cubic feet per hour).

This provision shall be deemed met when leakage from the venting system does not exceed 2 % of the total volume of effluents. This value shall be determined by the following formula:

$$L = 0,02 \times I \times V$$

where

L is the allowable leakage rate from the venting system, in m³/h (ft³/h);

I is the fuel gas consumption, MJ/h (kBTU/h); and

$V = 0,402 \text{ 6 m}^3/\text{MJ}$ (15 ft³/kBTU) of gas consumed. Value based on 50 % excess air added to effluent.

~~NOTE—For systems rated in watts (W), allowable leakage rates, in cubic centimetres per second (cm³/s), can be determined by multiplying the fuel gas consumption, in kilowatts (kW), by 8,05.~~

5.21 Leakage tests (repeat)

The fuel cell power system shall be re-tested for leakage at the same testing conditions as specified in 5.4.

6 Routine tests

6.1 General requirements

Routine tests shall be performed on all production units. They shall be performed in a test environment simulating the application of the fuel cell power system, for which the fuel cell power system is designed, in order to obtain the required operating conditions. In particular, the test environment for the routine tests shall provide interfaces at boundary limits according to the designed application of the fuel cell plant. It is recommended that the routine tests be performed in the following order: 6.2, then 6.3, then 6.4.

If the routine tests are performed in direct conjunction with the initial start-up and conditioning procedure of the fuel cell power system, it is connected to the conditioning facility and is under operational conditions as specified by the manufacturer.

The routine tests given in 6.2 to 6.4 shall be performed on all fuel cell power systems.

Test each fuel cell power system to determine the tightness of pressure bearing parts and components including joints and connections. This applies to systems with hazardous fluids.

6.2 Leakage test

Leakage tests shall be conducted in accordance with 5.4 and shall meet or exceed the acceptance criteria therein, or they shall be pressurized with an appropriate dry gas (for example, air or nitrogen) over the specified pressure, then sealed and left for longer than 10 min. The leakage calculated from the pressure difference between, before and after the elapse of time using the following formula shall be not more than the specified value.

~~$$L_1 = V \times T_0 / p_0 \times \{(p_1 + p_{a1}) / (T_0 + T_1 - 15) + (p_2 + p_{a2}) / (T_0 + T_2 - 15)\} \times 60 / t$$~~

$$L_1 = V \times T_0 / p_0 \times \{(p_1 + p_{a1}) / (T_1) - (p_2 + p_{a2}) / (T_2)\} \times 60 / t$$

where

L_1 is the gas leakage rate from fuel cell power system (Nm³/h);

V is the internal space volume within the pressurized range -section (m³) (gas volume excepting the internal structure volume);

T_0 is the reference temperature (288,15 K (-15 °C));

T_1 is the internal space temperature (°C) at the beginning of measurement (K);

T_2 is the internal space temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$) at the end of measurement (K);
 p_0 is the reference pressure (101,325 kPa (-1 atm));
 p_1 is the internal space pressure at the beginning of the measurement (kPag);
 p_2 is the internal space pressure at the end of the measurement (kPag);
 p_{a1} is the atmospheric pressure at the beginning of the measurement (kPa);
 p_{a2} is the atmospheric pressure at the end of the measurement (kPa);
 t is the measuring time (min).

For systems with installed relief valves, amending the test pressure from the levels in 5.4 to 85 % of the relief valve set point is allowed if mutually agreed between the manufacturer and the ~~testing agency~~ conformity assessment organization.

~~6.2 Normal operation test: as described in 5.6.~~

6.3 Dielectric strength test

Dielectric strength test: as described in the relevant product application standard as given in 4.7.

6.4 Burner operation test

The following tests shall be performed on the basis of a sampling plan:

- burner operation test as described in 5.9.1;
- carbon monoxide (CO) emissions are measured during the burner operation test as described in 5.9.1. The limits shall be in accordance with 4.4.12.

7 Marking, labelling and packaging

7.1 General requirements

The fuel cell power system shall be marked in compliance with the applicable clauses of ISO 3864-2. Marking and mounting methods shall be durable and suitable for the application.

7.2 Fuel cell power system marking

Each fuel cell power system shall bear a data plate or combination of adjacent labels located so as to be easily read when the fuel cell power system is in a normally installed position.

The marking shall clearly state any restrictions on use, in particular the restriction whereby the fuel cell power system shall be installed only in areas where there is sufficient ventilation.

The data plate/label(s) shall include the following information:

- a) manufacturer's name (with trademark), and location;
- b) manufacturer's model number or trade name;
- c) serial number of the fuel cell power system and year of manufacture;
- d) electrical input, as applicable: voltage ~~type of~~, current, frequency, phase, power consumption;
- e) electrical output: voltage ~~type of~~, current, frequency, phase, rated power, or kVA and power factor;
- f) fuel type to be used by the fuel cell power system;
- g) range of fuel supply pressure;
- h) fuel consumption at rated power (kW);

- i) range of ambient temperatures (minimum and maximum) within which the fuel cell power system is intended to operate in degrees Celsius;
- j) outdoor or indoor use;
- k) warnings for alerting personnel to the potential for personal injury or equipment damage and requirements to follow installation and operation instructions.

If the fuel cell power system is rated under hazardous area classification according to IEC 60079-10-1, it shall be marked accordingly.

7.3 Marking of components

All user serviceable parts shall be identified to match the fuel cell power system drawings in the user's manual.

Warning signs shall be appropriately placed to identify electrical hazards, contents from drain valves, hot components and mechanical hazards. Preference should be given to the use of standard symbols given in ISO 3864-2.

Control devices, visual indicators and displays (particularly those related to safety) used in the man-machine interface shall be clearly marked with regard to their functions either on or adjacent to the item. Preference should be given to the use of standard symbols given in IEC 60417 and ISO 7000.

7.4 Technical documentation

7.4.1 General

For each fuel cell power system, the manufacturer shall provide the information necessary for safe installation, operation, and servicing of the fuel cell power system and shall, in particular, draw attention to any restrictions on use. The information shall be provided in the form of technical documents such as drawings, diagrams, charts, tables and instructions, and these shall be on suitable data medium and language.

Part of the technical information might be provided only to qualified personnel, in which case the manufacturer shall specify criteria for qualification of personnel.

The information provided with the fuel cell power system shall include the following:

- a) a clear, comprehensive description of the equipment, installation and mounting, and the connection to electrical supply(ies) and other site interfaces;
- b) physical environment and operating conditions (fuel and water supply characteristics, etc.) according to 4.2;
- c) electric circuit diagrams;
- d) information (where appropriate) on
 - 1) handling, transportation and storage,
 - 2) software programming,
 - 3) sequence of operations,
 - 4) frequency of inspection,
 - 5) frequency and method of functional testing,
 - 6) guidance on the adjustment, maintenance, and repair, particularly of the protective devices and circuits,
 - 7) parts list and recommended spare parts list;
- e) a description (including interconnection diagrams) of the safeguards, interlocking functions, and interlocking of guards for potentially hazardous situations;

- f) a description of the safeguarding and of the means provided where it is necessary to suspend the safeguarding (for example, for manual programming, programme verification).

7.4.2 Installation manual

The installation manual shall provide the installer with all the information necessary for the preliminary work of setting-up the fuel cell power system.

In particular, an interconnection diagram or table shall be provided. That diagram or table shall give full information about all external connections (for example, electrical supply, fuel supply, water supply, control signals, exhaust venting, ventilation connections, ~~etc.~~).

~~These installation instructions shall provide guidelines on location and design of the fuel cell power system foundation; ventilation requirements; protection from weather hazards; recommended height in relation to the base flood elevation; security enclosure; acceptable distances from combustible materials, vegetation, public ways, and protection from vehicular impact.~~

~~In addition to the above,~~ The installation manual shall specify the following:

- the manufacturer's or distributor's name and location, and the model number of the fuel cell power system;
- the minimum and maximum fuel supply pressures and the method of determining these pressures;
- the composition limits of the fuels;
- adequate clearances around air supply, ventilation and exhaust openings;
- ventilation requirements;
- adequate clearances for maintenance, servicing and proper operation;
- location and design of the fuel cell power system foundation;
- protection from weather hazards;
- recommended height in relation to the base flood elevation;
- requirements for a security enclosure, if needed;
- acceptable distances from combustible materials;
- acceptable distances from vegetation;
- acceptable distances from public ways;
- protection from vehicular impact;
- that a sediment trap or filter must be provided upstream of the fuel controls, when applicable;
- if appropriate, special instructions for extended dormant periods;
- instructions which ~~shall~~ cover venting system requirements, including air intake pipe (if used);
- that the physical support around the base of the fuel cell must be sound, without sagging, cracks, gaps, etc., so as to minimize vermin intrusion.

7.4.3 User's information manual

For fuel cell power systems to be installed for residential use, the system supplier shall provide to the residence owner a user's information manual, together with any appropriate additional information to facilitate maintenance (for example, addresses of the importer, repairer, ~~etc.~~).

The user's information manuals shall be typed or typeset and formatted to provide easy to follow procedures. Illustrations should be used to identify fuel cell components, dimensions and clearances, assembled components, and connection points as needed to make the instructions clear. Illustrations should also be used to identify the location of serviceable components and illustrate correct methods for performing service procedures.

When text is shown in quotation marks, it shall appear in the user's information manual exactly as shown.

The user's information manual shall be affixed to the fuel cell in a pocket or attached by a clip which is part of the fuel cell or shall be supplied in an envelope(s) marked with instructions:

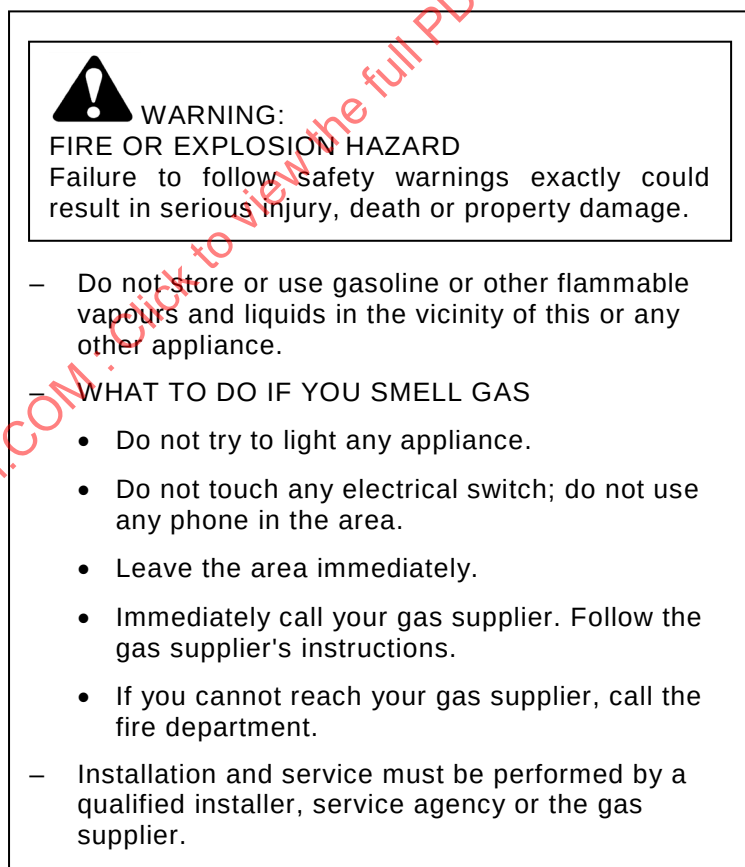
- a) to the installer to affix them on, or adjacent to, the fuel cell; and/or
- b) to the consumer to retain them for future reference.

Each user's information manual should be divided into appropriate chapters or sections and should include a table of contents and clearly marked page numbers.

The user's information manual shall contain the following safety information, as applicable:

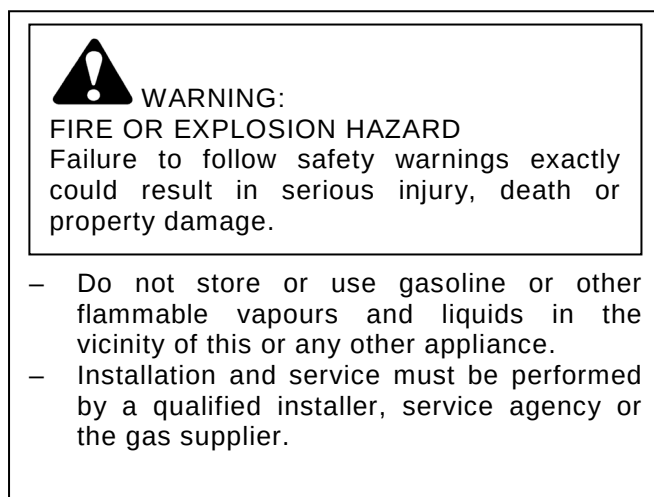
a) Front cover

The front cover shall present the user(s) with only the most important safety instructions. The front cover or, in the absence of a cover, the first page of the manual shall bear the following safety precautions boxed as ~~prescribed~~ indicated in Figures 6, 7 and 8:



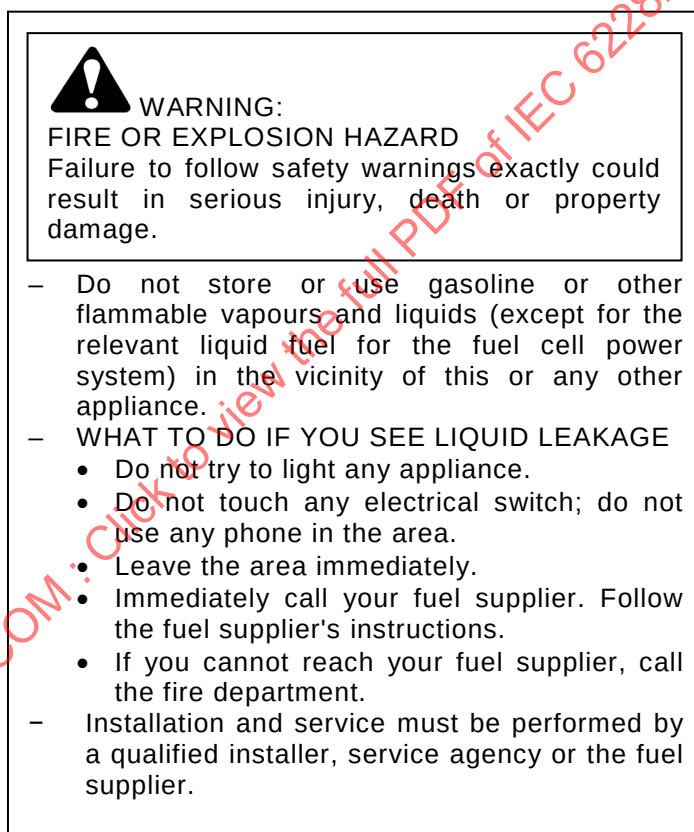
IEC

Figure 6 – Safety precautions for odorized gas-fuelled systems



IEC

Figure 7 – Safety precautions for odorant-free gas fuelled systems



IEC

Figure 8 – Safety precautions for liquid fuelled systems

The front cover shall include a statement informing users that they must read all instructions in the manual and must keep all manuals for future reference.

b) Safety section

A safety section shall be included near the front of the manual to present fuel cell users with a listing of potential hazards and safety-related instructions for a particular fuel cell power system. A statement of at least the following shall be included in the safety section with references to a specific section or page of the manual.

- 1) Directions that the area surrounding the fuel cell must be kept clear and free of combustible materials, gasoline and other flammable vapours and liquids.
 - 2) Where requiring air for combustion or ventilation, instructions not to block or obstruct air openings on the fuel cell, air openings communicating with the area in which the fuel cell is installed, and the required spacings around the fuel cell that provide clearances to secure and discharge required air.
 - 3) Instructions for starting and shutting down the fuel cell. These instructions shall pictorially illustrate and locate all user interface components.
 - 4) The following statement: "Do not use this fuel cell if any part has been under water. A flood-damaged fuel cell is potentially dangerous. Attempts to use the fuel cell can result in fire or explosion." A qualified service agency should be contacted to inspect the fuel cell and to replace all gas controls, control system parts, electrical parts that have been wet.
 - 5) Specifications for the frequency of filter change or cleaning and the dimensional size and type of filter for replacements. These instructions shall contain directions for removal and replacement of filters and pictorially illustrate and locate all components supplied by the manufacturer referred to in the instructions for removal and replacement of filters.
 - 6) Recommended methods for periodic cleaning of necessary parts.
 - 7) Instructions for examining the fuel cell installation to determine that
 - i) any intake or exhaust openings associated with those items covered in 4.5.2 and 4.5.3 are clear and free of obstructions;
 - ~~the physical support of the fuel cell is sound without sagging cracks, gaps, etc, around the base so as to provide a seal between the support and the base;~~
 - ii) there are no obvious signs of deterioration of the fuel cell.
 - 8) ~~The manual shall indicate~~ An indication of the necessity and minimum frequency for the examination (see 7.4.3 2) and 7) i) and ii)) by the user. The periodic inspection of the fuel cell by a qualified service agent shall also be specified.
 - 9) An indication that excessive exposure of the fuel cell power system to contaminated air may result in safety and performance related problems. Instructions shall include a representative list of known contaminants.
- c) In-text safety information
- In-text safety instructions should refer to or incorporate safety precautions from the front cover and from the safety section of the manual. Potentially hazardous situations described in the manual require that additional safety precautionary statements be created.

7.4.4 Operating manual

The operating manual shall detail proper procedures for the set-up and use of the fuel cell power system. Particular attention should be given to the ~~safety~~ protective measures provided and to the improper methods of operation that are anticipated.

The operation manual shall include a section on the hazards related to the use of the fuel cell power system.

Where the operation of equipment can be programmed, detailed information on methods of programming, equipment required, programme verification and additional safety procedures (where required) shall be provided.

The instructions shall give information concerning airborne noise emissions by the fuel cell power system, either the actual value or a value established on the basis of measurements made on identical fuel cell power system.

In the case of the fuel cell power system which may also be intended for use by non-professional operators, the wording and layout of the instructions for use, whilst respecting the other essential requirements mentioned above, shall take into account the level of general education and acumen that can reasonably be expected from such operators.

7.4.5 Maintenance manual

The maintenance manual shall detail proper procedures for adjustment, servicing, and preventive inspection, and repair. Recommendations on maintenance/servicing records should be part of the maintenance manual. Where methods for the verification of proper operation are provided (for example, software testing programmes), the use of such methods shall be detailed.

This manual shall contain clearly defined, legible and complete instructions for at least the following.

- a) Instructions for starting and shutting down the fuel cell power system. These instructions shall pictorially illustrate and locate all relevant components.
- b) Specifications for the frequency of filter change or cleaning and the dimensional size and type of filter for replacements. These instructions shall contain directions for removal and replacement of filters and pictorially illustrate and locate all components supplied by the manufacturer referred to in the instructions for removal and replacement of filters.
- c) Instructions to caution users of any electrical components that may retain residual voltage/energy after shutdown, and how to properly dissipate the voltage/energy to a safe level.
- d) Recommended methods for periodic cleaning of necessary parts.
- e) Instructions for lubrication of moving parts, including type, grade and amount of lubricant.
- f) Instructions for examining the fuel cell power system installation to determine that:
 - 1) any intake or exhaust openings are clear and free of obstructions;
 - 2) there are no obvious signs of physical deterioration of the fuel cell power system or its support (i.e. base, frame, cabinet enclosures, etc.).
- g) Periodic examination of the venting system, gas detection, and related functional parts.
- h) A replacement parts list, including information necessary for ordering spare or replacement parts.
- i) Directions that the area surrounding the fuel cell power system must be kept clean and free of combustible materials, gasoline and other flammable vapours and liquids.
- j) The following statement: "Do not use this fuel cell power system if any part has been under water. Immediately call qualified service personnel to inspect the fuel cell power system and to replace any function part which has been under water."
- k) Instructions and a schedule for neutralizing condensate, if appropriate.

The maintenance manual shall also provide an enumeration of all regular and routine maintenance activities to be performed on the fuel cell power system components and indicate the necessity and minimum frequency for these examinations. ~~The maintenance manual shall specify the periodic inspection of the fuel cell power system that shall be performed by qualified service personnel.~~

Annex A (informative)

Significant hazards, hazardous situations and events dealt with in this document

Table A.1 gives the significant hazards, hazardous situations and events dealt with in this document, together with the relevant subclause(s).

Table A.1 – Hazardous situations and events

Significant hazards, hazardous situations and events	Subclause
☐ Mechanical hazards due to:	
☐ Vibration	4.2, 4.12
☐ Shape (sharp surfaces)	4.4
☐ Relative location (trip/crash hazard)	4.4
☐ Mass and stability (potential energy of elements which may move under the effect of gravity)	4.4
☐ Mass and velocity (kinetic energy of elements in controlled or uncontrolled motion)	4.4, 4.12
☐ Inadequacy of mechanical strength (inadequate specification of material or geometry)	4.4, 4.5, 4.13
☐ Fluids under pressure (over-pressurization, ejection of fluids under pressure, vacuum)	4.4, 4.5
☐ Electrical hazards due to:	
☐ Stored electrical energy	4.7
☐ Contact of persons with live parts (direct contact)	4.7
☐ Contact of persons with parts that have become live under faulty conditions (indirect contact)	4.7
☐ Approach to live parts under high voltage	4.7
☐ Electrostatic phenomena	4.6, 4.7
☐ Electromagnetic phenomena	4.8
☐ Heat/chemical effects from short circuits, overloads	4.7
☐ Projection of molten particles	4.7
☐ Thermal hazards due to:	
☐ Contact of persons with surfaces at extreme high temperatures	4.4
☐ Release of high temperature fluids	4.5
☐ Thermal fatigue	4.3, 4.5
☐ Equipment over temperature causing unsafe operation	4.9
☐ Hazards generated by materials and substances:	
☐ Hazards from contact with, or inhalation of, harmful fluids, gases, mists, fumes and dusts	4.4
☐ Fire or explosion hazard due to leak of flammable fluids	4.6
☐ Fire or explosion hazard due to internal build-up of flammable mixture	4.6
☐ Hazardous situations caused by material deterioration (for example, corrosion) or accumulation (for example, fouling)	4.3
☐ Asphyxiation	4.4
☐ Reactive materials (pyrophoric)	4.4
☐ Hazards generated by malfunctions:	
☐ Unsafe operation due to failures or inadequacy of software or control logic	4.9

Significant hazards, hazardous situations and events	Subclause
☐ Unsafe operation due to failures of control circuit or protective/safety components	4.9
☐ Unsafe operation due to power outage	4.9
☐ Hazards generated by neglecting ergonomic principles:	
☐ Hazards due to inadequate design, location or identification of manual controls	4.9
☐ Hazards due to inadequate design or location of visual display units and warning signs	4.9
☐ Noise	4.4
☐ Hazards generated by erroneous human intervention:	
☐ Hazards due to deviation from correct operating	4.9, 7.4
☐ Hazards due to errors of manufacturing/fitting/installation	4.4, 7.4
☐ Hazards due to errors of maintenance	7.4
☐ Vandalism	
☐ Environmental hazards:	
☐ Unsafe operation in extreme hot/cold environments	4.13
☐ Rain, flooding	4.13
☐ Wind	4.13
☐ Earthquake	4.4
☐ External fire	
☐ Smoke	
☐ Snow, ice load	4.13
☐ Attack by vermin	
☐ Pollution	
☐ Air pollution	4.4
☐ Water pollution	4.4, 4.5
☐ Soil pollution	4.4

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

Annex B (informative)

Carburization and material compatibility for hydrogen service

B.1 Carburization

Conventional carburization is a familiar problem with high-temperature alloys in steam reforming furnaces. It is caused by the inward migration of carbon, the source of which is hydrocarbon cracking, resulting in the formation of carbides within the metal matrix. The process is promoted by high temperature, typically $> 800\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, and leads ultimately to loss of ductility.

In general, carburization of an alloy results in low ductility at ambient temperatures. Carbon pick-up will increase the volume of the metal and coefficient of expansion, resulting in strong internal stresses that give rise to premature failure of equipment. Failure is usually by creep rupture and low-cycle fatigue. If carburization is sufficiently severe, it can also affect the elevated temperature creep and rupture characteristics. There seems to be differences in tolerance between the various alloys regarding this issue.

Generally the carburization rate varies with

- a) temperature – the rate roughly doubles for every $55\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ increase;
- b) reaction kinetics which are controlled by the ratio of CO/CO_2 in the gas and by the temperature;
- c) strongly carburizing conditions which are $\text{CO}/\text{CH}_4/\text{H}_2$ -flows with a low steam/carbon ratio at intermediate temperatures (usually $450\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $850\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$), and an oxide layer with flaws;
- d) nickel and silicon content – high values are beneficial;
- e) protective and regenerative oxide films – Cr, Si and Al in the alloy are beneficial.

These rules are general and may not be true for all material/environment combinations due to the anomalous character of metal reactions.

B.2 Material compatibility for hydrogen service

B.2.1 General

Components in which gaseous hydrogen or hydrogen-containing fluids are processed, as well as all parts used to seal or interconnect the same, should be sufficiently resistant to the chemical and physical action of hydrogen at the operating conditions.

B.2.2 Metals and metallic materials

Users of this document should be aware that engineering materials exposed to hydrogen in their service environment may exhibit an increased susceptibility to hydrogen-assisted corrosion via different mechanisms such as hydrogen embrittlement and hydrogen attack.

Hydrogen embrittlement is defined as a process resulting in a decrease of the toughness or ductility of a metal due to the permeation of atomic hydrogen.

Hydrogen embrittlement has been recognized classically as being of two types. The first, known as internal hydrogen embrittlement, occurs when the hydrogen enters the metal matrix through material processing techniques and supersaturates the metal with hydrogen. The second type, environmental hydrogen embrittlement, results from hydrogen being absorbed by solid metals from the service environment.

Atomic hydrogen dissolved within a metal interacts with the intrinsic defects of the metal, typically increasing crack propagation susceptibility and thus degrading such basic properties as ductility and fracture toughness. There are both important material and environmental variables that contribute to hydrogen-assisted fracture in metals. The material microstructure is an important consideration as second phases, which may or may not be present due to compositional and processing variations, may affect the resistance of the metal to fracture. Second phases, such as ferrite stringers in austenitic stainless steels, may also have a specific orientation leading to profound anisotropic response in the materials. In general, metals can also be processed to have a wide range of strengths, and the resistance to hydrogen-assisted fracture is known to decrease as the strength of the alloy is increased.

The environmental variables affecting hydrogen-assisted fracture include pressure of hydrogen, temperature, chemical environment and strain rate. In general, the susceptibility to hydrogen-assisted fracture increases as hydrogen pressure increases. The effect of temperature, however, is not as systematic. Some metals such as austenitic stainless steels exhibit a local maximum in hydrogen-assisted fracture susceptibility as a function of temperature. Although not well understood, trace gases mixed with the hydrogen gas can also affect hydrogen-assisted fracture. Moisture, for example, may be detrimental to aluminium alloys since wet oxidation produces high-fugacity hydrogen, while in some steels moisture is believed to improve resistance to hydrogen-assisted fracture by producing surface films that serve as kinetic barriers to hydrogen uptake. A so-called inverse strain rate effect is generally observed in the presence of hydrogen; in other words, metals are less susceptible to hydrogen-assisted fracture at high strain rates.

At temperatures close to ambient, this phenomenon can affect metals with body-centred cubic crystal lattice structure, for example, ferritic steels. In the absence of residual stress or external loading, environmental hydrogen embrittlement is manifested in various forms, such as blistering, internal cracking, hydride formation and reduced ductility. With a tensile stress or stress-intensity factor exceeding a specific threshold, the atomic hydrogen interacts with the metal to induce sub-critical crack growth leading to fracture.

Hydrogen embrittlement can occur during elevated-temperature thermal treatments and in service during electro-plating, contact with maintenance chemicals, corrosion reactions, cathodic protection, and operating in high-pressure, high-temperature hydrogen.

At temperatures above 473 °C, many low-alloyed structural steels may suffer from hydrogen attack. This is a non-reversible degradation of the steel microstructure caused by a chemical reaction between diffusing hydrogen and the carbide particles in the steels that results in the nucleation, growth and merging of methane bubbles along grain boundaries to form fissures.

Hydride embrittlement occurs in metals such as titanium and zirconium and is the process of forming thermodynamically stable and relatively brittle hydride phases within the structure.

Clad welding and welds between dissimilar materials often involve high alloy materials. During operation at temperatures over 250 °C, hydrogen diffuses in the fusion line between the high alloy weld and the unalloyed/low alloy base material. During shutdown, the material temperature drops. The reduced solubility and diffusibility of hydrogen breaks the weld by disbonding.

The following are some general recommendations for managing the risk of hydrogen embrittlement.

- Select raw materials with a low susceptibility to hydrogen embrittlement by controlling chemistry (for example, use of carbide stabilizers), microstructure (for example, use of austenitic stainless steels), and mechanical properties (for example, restriction of hardness, preferably below 225 HV, and minimization of residual stresses through heat treatment). Use test methods specified in ISO 11114-4 to select metallic materials resistant to hydrogen embrittlement. The API Publication 941 shows the limitations of various types of steel as a function of hydrogen pressure and temperature. The

susceptibility to hydrogen embrittlement of some commonly used metals is summarized in ISO/TR 15916.

- Clad welds and welds between dissimilar materials used in hydrogen service should be ultrasonically tested at regular intervals and after uncontrolled shutdowns in which the equipment may have cooled rapidly.
- Minimize the level of applied stress and exposure to fatigue situations.
- When plating parts, manage anode/cathode surface area and efficiency, resulting in proper control of applied current densities. High-current densities increase hydrogen charging.
- Clean the metals in non-cathodic alkaline solutions and in inhibited acid solutions.
- Use abrasive cleaners for materials having a hardness of 40 HRC or above.
- Use process control checks, when necessary, to mitigate risk of hydrogen embrittlement during manufacturing.

B.2.3 Polymers, elastomers, and other non-metallic materials

Most polymers can be considered suitable for gaseous hydrogen service. Due account should be given to the fact that hydrogen diffuses through these materials much more easily than through metals. Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE ~~or Teflon®~~) and polychlorotrifluoroethylene (PCTFE ~~or Kel-F®~~) are generally suitable for hydrogen service. Suitability of other materials should be verified. Guidance can be found in ISO/TR 15916 and the NASA document NSS 1740.16. See also ANSI/AGA 3.1: ~~1995~~ 2014 for guidance with regard to gaskets, diaphragms, and other non-metallic parts.

Further guidance on hydrogen-assisted corrosion and control techniques may be found through the standards and organizations given in B.2.4.

B.2.4 Reference documents

B.2.4.1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

ASTM B577-93 ~~01-Apr-1993~~ **2004**

Standard Test Methods for Detection of Cuprous Oxide (Hydrogen Embrittlement Susceptibility) in Copper

ASTM B839-94 ~~01-Nov-1994~~ **04:2014**

Standard Test Method for Residual Embrittlement in Metallic Coated, Externally Threaded Articles, Fasteners, and Rod-Inclined Wedge Method

ASTM B849-94 ~~01-Nov-1994~~ **02:2014**

Standard Specification for Pre-Treatments of Iron or Steel for Reducing Risk of Hydrogen Embrittlement

ASTM B850-98 ~~01-Nov-1998~~ **2015**

Standard Guide for Post-Coating Treatments Steel for Reducing the Risk of Hydrogen Embrittlement

ASTM E1681-99 ~~10-Apr-1999~~ **03:2013**

Standard Test Method for Determining Threshold Stress Intensity Factor for Environment-Assisted Cracking of Metallic Materials

ASTM F1459-93 ~~01-Nov-1993~~ **06:2017**

Standard Test Method for Determination of the Susceptibility of Metallic Materials to ~~Gaseous~~ Hydrogen Gas Embrittlement

ASTM F1624-~~00-01-Aug-2000~~:2012

Standard Test Method for Measurement of Hydrogen Embrittlement Threshold in Steel by the Incremental Step Loading Technique

ASTM F1940-~~01-01-Nov-2001~~:2014

Standard Test Method for Process Control Verification to Prevent Hydrogen Embrittlement in Plated or Coated Fasteners

ASTM F2078-~~01-01-Nov-~~:2001

Standard Terminology Relating to Hydrogen Embrittlement Testing

ASTM F326-~~96-01-Nov-1996~~:2017

Standard Test Method for Electronic Measurement for Hydrogen Embrittlement from Cadmium-Electroplating Processes

ASTM F519-~~97-01-Nov-1997~~:2017

Standard Test Method for Mechanical Hydrogen Embrittlement Evaluation of Plating/Coating Processes and Service Environments

ASTM G129-~~00-01-Aug-2000~~:2013

Standard Practice for Slow Strain Rate Testing to Evaluate the Susceptibility of Metallic Materials to Environmentally Assisted Cracking

ASTM G142-~~98-01-Nov-1998~~:2016

Standard Test Method for Determination of Susceptibility of Metals to Embrittlement in Hydrogen Containing Environments at High Pressure, High Temperature, or Both

ASTM G146-~~01-01-Feb-2001~~:2013

Standard Practice for Evaluation of Disbonding of Bimetallic Stainless Alloy/Steel Plate for Use in High-Pressure, High-Temperature Refinery Hydrogen Service

ASTM G148-~~97-01-Nov-1997~~:2018

Standard Practice for Evaluation of Hydrogen Uptake, Permeation, and Transport in Metals by an Electrochemical Technique

B.2.4.2 The National Association of Corrosion Engineers

NACE TM0177-~~96-23-Dec-1996~~:2016

Laboratory Testing of Metals for Resistance to Sulfide Stress Cracking in Hydrogen Sulfide (H₂S) Environments

NACE TM0284-~~96-30-Mar-1996~~:2016

Standard Test Method – Evaluation of Pipeline and Pressure Vessel Steels for Resistance to Hydrogen-Induced Cracking

B.2.4.3 The American Petroleum Institute

API RP 941-~~01-Jan-~~:1997

Steels for Hydrogen Service at Elevated Temperatures and Pressures in Petroleum Refineries and Petrochemical Plants.

API 934-~~01-Dec-~~: 2000

Materials and Fabrication Requirements for 2-1/4Cr-1Mo & 3Cr-1Mo Steel Heavy Wall Pressure Vessels for High Temperature, High Pressure Hydrogen Service

B.2.4.4 American Welding Society

ANSI/AWS A4.3-93-01-Jan-1993:2006

Standard Methods for Determination of the Diffusible Hydrogen Content of Martensitic, Bainitic, and Ferritic Steel Weld Metal Produced by Arc Welding

ANSI/AGA NGV3.1-1995:2014

Fuel system components for natural gas powered vehicles

B.2.4.5 The American Society of Mechanical Engineers

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code

ASME/ANSI B31.3 Chemical plant and petroleum refinery piping

ASME/ANSI B31.1 Power piping

B.2.4.6 Society of Automotive Engineers

SAE/AMS 2451/4-01-Jul-1998:2017 Plating, Brush, Cadmium – Corrosion Protective, Low Hydrogen Embrittlement

SAE/AMS 2759/9-01-Nov-1996 Hydrogen Embrittlement Relief (Baking) of Steel Parts

SAE/USCAR 5-01-Nov-1998:2002 Avoidance of Hydrogen Embrittlement of Steel

B.2.4.7 International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

ISO 2626:1973

Copper – Hydrogen embrittlement test

ISO 3690:20002012

Welding and allied processes – Determination of hydrogen content in ~~ferritic steel~~ arc weld metal

ISO 7539-6:20022011

Corrosion of metals and alloys – Stress corrosion testing – Part 6: Preparation and use of pre-cracked specimens for tests under constant load or constant displacement

ISO 9587:2007

Metallic and other inorganic coatings – Pretreatment of iron or steel to reduce the risk of hydrogen embrittlement

ISO 9588:2007

Metallic and other inorganic coatings – Post-coating treatments of iron or steel to reduce the risk of hydrogen embrittlement

ISO 11114-4:20052017

Transportable gas cylinders – Compatibility of cylinders and valve materials with gas contents – Part 4: Test methods for selecting metallic materials resistant to hydrogen embrittlement

ISO 15330:1999

Fasteners – Preloading test for the detection of hydrogen embrittlement – Parallel bearing surface method

ISO 15724:2001

Metallic and other inorganic coatings – Electrochemical measurement of diffusible hydrogen in steels – Barnacle electrode method

~~B.2.4.8~~ — European standards

~~BS 7886~~ 01-Jan-1997 **ISO 17081:2014**

Method of measurement of hydrogen permeation and the determination of hydrogen uptake and transport in metals by an electrochemical technique

~~DIN 8572-1~~ 01-Mar-1981

~~Determination of diffusible hydrogen in weld metal — Manual arc welding~~

~~DIN 8572-2~~ 01-Mar-1981

~~Determination of diffusible hydrogen in weld metal — Submerged arc welding~~

B.2.4.8 NASA technical standards

NSS 1740.16

Safety Standard for Hydrogen and Hydrogen Systems

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

Annex C

(normative)

Normative replacement subclauses for small fuel cell power systems with rated electrical output less than 10 kW, and maximum pressure of less than 0,1 MPa (gauge) for fuel and oxidant passages

Annex C provides replacement subclauses for small stationary fuel cell power systems with rated electrical output of less than 10 kW and maximum allowable pressure of less than 0,1 MPa (gauge) for the fuel and oxidant passages. Annex C applies to type test only and does not cover supplementary heat generator.

4.9.2.2 Start

The start of an operation shall be possible only when all the safeguards are in place and are functional.

Suitable interlocks shall be provided to secure correct sequential starting.

It shall be possible for automated plant functioning in automatic mode to be restarted after a stoppage only after the safety conditions have been fulfilled. It shall also be possible to restart the small fuel cell power system by service personnel, provided such restarting is verifiably non-hazardous.

This requirement does not apply to the restarting of the small fuel cell power system resulting from the normal sequence of an automatic cycle.

4.13.3 The small fuel cell power system intended for use outdoors shall be designed and tested so as to meet a minimum IPX4D rating.

5.6 Normal operation type test

Verify the nameplate electrical values. The rated output shall be measured for more than three hours after the rated output is reached and kept for thirty minutes.

5.10.1 General

The procedures of 5.10 are associated with the start of all components intended to conduct a controlled oxidation reaction, for example, combustion (start burner of a reformer section), catalytic partial oxidation and catalytic combustion. However, the catalytic reactor of the combustion products line is “exempted”.

For small fuel cell power systems, only “ignition tests” and “automated control of catalytic oxidation reactors tests” are necessary.

NOTE Subclause 5.10 also applies to the anode exhaust catalytic reactor.

5.11 Exhaust gas temperature test

When the fuel cell power system is provided with a venting system, the maximum temperature of the exhaust gases conveyed by that venting system shall not exceed the lower temperature of 260 °C or temperatures acceptable for the materials used to construct the venting system.

Method of test: The exhaust gas temperature shall be measured by a thermocouple or similar devices. A sufficient number of test instruments should be used to establish the maximum temperature within the exhaust streams while considering size and symmetry of the venting systems.

The small fuel cell power system shall be installed and operated as specified in the applicable provisions of 5.3. When equilibrium conditions are attained, the maximum temperature of the exhaust gases shall be determined as specified above. The temperature obtained shall not exceed 260 °C or the (lower) temperature for which the venting system material has been determined to be acceptable.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

Bibliography

IEC 60079 (all parts), *Explosive atmospheres*

IEC 60079-20-1¹, *Explosive atmospheres – Part 20-1: Material characteristics for gas and vapour classification – Test methods and data*

IEC 60417, *Graphical symbols for use on equipment* (available from: <http://www.graphical-symbols.info/equipment>)

IEC 60812, *Analysis techniques for system reliability – Procedure for failure mode and effects analysis (FMEA)*

IEC 61025, *Fault tree analysis (FTA)*

~~IEC 61511-1, *Functional safety – Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector – Part 1: Framework, definitions, system, hardware and software requirements*~~

IEC TS 62282-1:2013, *Fuel cell technologies – Part 1: Terminology*

ISO 7000, *Graphical symbols for use on equipment*. (available at: <http://www.graphical-symbols.info/equipment>)

ISO/TR 15916, *Basic considerations for the safety of hydrogen systems*

ASME B31.12, *Hydrogen piping and pipelines*

SAE J1739, *Potential Failure Mode and Effects Analysis in Design (Design FMEA), Potential Failure Mode and Effects Analysis in Manufacturing and Assembly Processes (Process FMEA) and Effects Analysis for Machinery (Machinery FMEA)*

¹ Withdrawn.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

NORME INTERNATIONALE



**Fuel cell technologies –
Part 3-100: Stationary fuel cell power systems – Safety**

**Technologies des piles à combustible –
Partie 3-100: Systèmes à piles à combustible stationnaires – Sécurité**

CONTENTS

FOREWORD.....	6
INTRODUCTION.....	8
1 Scope.....	10
2 Normative references	11
3 Terms and definitions	13
4 Safety requirements and protective measures	19
4.1 General safety strategy.....	19
4.2 Physical environment and operating conditions.....	20
4.2.1 General	20
4.2.2 Electrical power input	20
4.2.3 Physical environment.....	20
4.2.4 Fuel input	20
4.2.5 Water input.....	20
4.2.6 Vibration, shock and bump	20
4.2.7 Handling, transportation, and storage	20
4.2.8 System purging.....	21
4.3 Selection of materials	21
4.4 General requirements	22
4.5 Pressure equipment and piping.....	24
4.5.1 Pressure equipment.....	24
4.5.2 Piping systems	24
4.5.3 Flue gas venting systems	25
4.5.4 Gas-conveying parts.....	25
4.6 Protection against fire or explosion hazards.....	26
4.6.1 Prevention against fire and explosion hazards in fuel cell power systems provided with enclosures.....	26
4.6.2 Prevention of fire and explosion hazards in burners.....	28
4.6.3 Prevention of fire and explosion hazards in catalytic fuel oxidation systems (catalytic burners)	30
4.7 Electrical safety	31
4.8 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).....	31
4.9 Control systems and protective components	31
4.9.1 General requirements	31
4.9.2 Control systems.....	32
4.9.3 Protective components	34
4.10 Pneumatic and hydraulic powered equipment	35
4.11 Valves.....	35
4.11.1 Shut-off valves.....	35
4.11.2 Fuel valves	35
4.12 Rotating equipment.....	36
4.12.1 General requirements	36
4.12.2 Compressors	36
4.12.3 Pumps	37
4.13 Enclosures.....	37
4.14 Thermal insulating materials	38
4.15 Utilities	38

4.15.1	General requirements	38
4.15.2	Water supply	38
4.15.3	Fuel gas supply	38
4.15.4	Electrical connections	38
4.16	Installation and maintenance	40
4.16.1	Installation	40
4.16.2	Maintenance	40
4.17	Equivalent safety	40
5	Type tests	41
5.1	General requirements	41
5.1.1	General	41
5.1.2	Operating parameters for tests	41
5.2	Test fuels	42
5.3	Basic test arrangements	43
5.4	Leakage tests	43
5.4.1	General	43
5.4.2	Pneumatic leakage tests	43
5.4.3	Hydrostatic leakage tests	47
5.5	Strength tests	47
5.5.1	General	47
5.5.2	Pneumatic strength tests	47
5.5.3	Hydrostatic strength test	49
5.6	Normal operation type test	49
5.7	Electrical overload test	50
5.8	Shutdown parameters	50
5.9	Burner operating characteristics tests	50
5.9.1	General	50
5.9.2	General testing	50
5.9.3	Limit testing	50
5.10	Automatic control of burners and catalytic oxidation reactors	51
5.10.1	General	51
5.10.2	Automatic ignition control burners	51
5.10.3	Automated control of catalytic oxidation reactors	53
5.11	Exhaust gas temperature test	54
5.12	Surface and component temperatures	54
5.13	Wind tests	55
5.13.1	General	55
5.13.2	Wind source calibration procedure for winds directed perpendicular to the wall	55
5.13.3	Verification of operation of outdoor fuel cell power systems under wind conditions	56
5.13.4	Verification of operation of indoor fuel cell power systems vented horizontally through an outside wall	57
5.13.5	Carbon monoxide (CO) and flammable gas components emissions under wind – Indoor units	59
5.13.6	Carbon monoxide (CO) and flammable gas components emissions under wind – Outdoor units	59
5.14	Rain test	60
5.14.1	Outdoor units	60
5.14.2	Indoor units supplied with horizontal venting hardware	60

5.14.3	Test method	60
5.15	Emissions	60
5.15.1	General	60
5.15.2	Carbon monoxide (CO) and flammable gas emissions	60
5.15.3	Normal conditions	61
5.16	Blocked condensate line test	61
5.17	Condensate discharge test	61
5.18	Electrical safety tests	62
5.19	EMC test	62
5.20	Venting system leakage test	62
5.21	Leakage tests (repeat)	63
6	Routine tests	63
6.1	General requirements	63
6.2	Leakage test	63
6.3	Dielectric strength test	64
6.4	Burner operation test	64
7	Marking, labelling and packaging	64
7.1	General requirements	64
7.2	Fuel cell power system marking	64
7.3	Marking of components	65
7.4	Technical documentation	65
7.4.1	General	65
7.4.2	Installation manual	66
7.4.3	User's information manual	66
7.4.4	Operating manual	69
7.4.5	Maintenance manual	70
Annex A (informative) Significant hazards, hazardous situations and events dealt with in this document		71
Annex B (informative) Carburization and material compatibility for hydrogen service		73
B.1	Carburization	73
B.2	Material compatibility for hydrogen service	73
B.2.1	General	73
B.2.2	Metals and metallic materials	73
B.2.3	Polymers, elastomers, and other non-metallic materials	75
B.2.4	Reference documents	75
Annex C (normative) Normative replacement subclauses for small fuel cell power systems with rated electrical output less than 10 kW, and maximum pressure of less than 0,1 MPa (gauge) for fuel and oxidant passages		79
Bibliography		81
Figure 1 – Typical stationary fuel cell power system		8
Figure 2 – Minimum test pressures		49
Figure 3 – Test wall with static pressure ports and vent terminal locations		56
Figure 4 – Vent test wall		57
Figure 5 – Piezo ring and details of typical construction		58
Figure 6 – Safety precautions for odorized gas-fuelled systems		67
Figure 7 – Safety precautions for odorant-free gas fuelled systems		68
Figure 8 – Safety precautions for liquid fuelled systems		68

Table 1 – Allowable surface temperature rises	23
Table 2 – Leakage test requirements	46
Table 3 – Ultimate strength test requirements	48
Table 4 – Wind calibration	56
Table A.1 – Hazardous situations and events.....	71

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

FUEL CELL TECHNOLOGIES –

Part 3-100: Stationary fuel cell power systems – Safety

FOREWORD

- 1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as "IEC Publication(s)"). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
- 2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
- 3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
- 4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
- 5) IEC itself does not provide any attestation of conformity. Independent certification bodies provide conformity assessment services and, in some areas, access to IEC marks of conformity. IEC is not responsible for any services carried out by independent certification bodies.
- 6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
- 7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
- 8) Attention is drawn to the Normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.
- 9) Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this IEC Publication may be the subject of patent rights. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

International Standard IEC 62282-3-100 has been prepared by IEC technical committee 105: Fuel cell technologies.

This second edition cancels and replaces the first edition published in 2012. This edition constitutes a technical revision.

This edition includes the following significant technical changes with respect to the previous edition:

- a) recognition that fuel carrying components qualified to leakage standards (soundness) need not be considered as potential flammable leak sources;
- b) new Annex C for small power systems; and
- c) clarifications for numerous requirements and tests.

The text of this International Standard is based on the following documents:

FDIS	Report on voting
105/695/FDIS	105/705/RVD

Full information on the voting for the approval of this International Standard can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

This document has been drafted in accordance with the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

A list of all parts in the IEC 62282 series, published under the general title *Fuel cell technologies*, can be found on the IEC website.

The committee has decided that the contents of this document will remain unchanged until the stability date indicated on the IEC website under "<http://webstore.iec.ch>" in the data related to the specific document. At this date, the document will be

- reconfirmed,
- withdrawn,
- replaced by a revised edition, or
- amended.

IMPORTANT – The 'colour inside' logo on the cover page of this publication indicates that it contains colours which are considered to be useful for the correct understanding of its contents. Users should therefore print this document using a colour printer.

INTRODUCTION

A typical stationary fuel cell power system is shown in Figure 1.

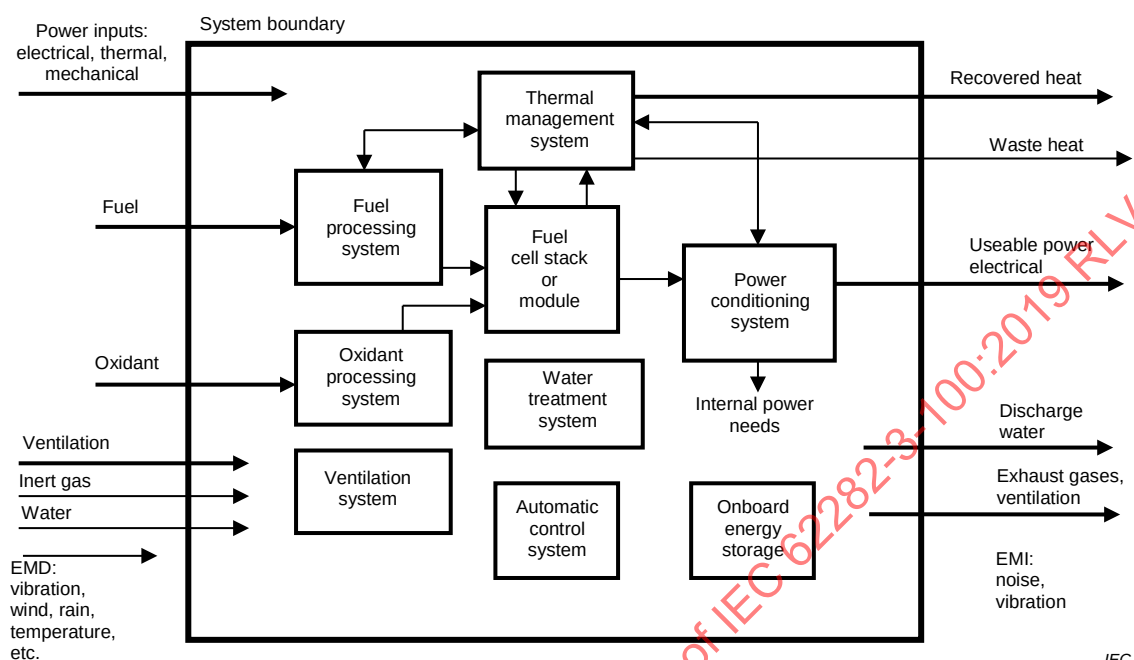


Figure 1 – Typical stationary fuel cell power system

The overall design of the power system anticipated by this document forms an assembly of integrated systems, as necessary, intended to perform designated functions, as follows.

- Fuel processing system – System of chemical and/or physical processing equipment plus associated heat exchangers and controls required to prepare, and if necessary, pressurize, the fuel for utilization within a fuel cell power system.
- Oxidant processing system – System that meters, conditions, processes and may pressurize the incoming supply for use within the fuel cell power system.
- Thermal management system – System that provides heating or cooling and heat rejection to maintain the fuel cell power system in the operating temperature range, and may provide for the recovery of excess heat and assist in heating the power train during start-up.
- Water treatment system – System that provides all the necessary purification treatment of the recovered or added water for use within the fuel cell power system.
- Power conditioning system – Equipment that is used to adapt the electrical energy produced by the fuel cell stack(s) to application requirements as specified by the manufacturer.
- Automatic control system – System(s) that is composed of sensors, actuators, valves, switches and logic components that maintain the fuel cell power system parameters within the manufacturer's specified limits including moving to safe states without manual intervention.
- Ventilation system – System that provides air through mechanical or natural means to the fuel cell power system's enclosure.
- Fuel cell modules – Equipment assembly of one or more fuel cell stacks which electrochemically converts chemical energy to electric energy and thermal energy intended to be integrated into a power generation system.

- Fuel cell stack – Equipment assembly of cells, separators, cooling plates, manifolds and a support structure that electrochemically converts, typically, hydrogen rich gas and air reactants to DC power, heat and other reactant bi-products.
- Onboard energy storage – System of internal electric energy storage devices intended to aid or complement the fuel cell module in providing power to internal or external loads.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

FUEL CELL TECHNOLOGIES –

Part 3-100: Stationary fuel cell power systems – Safety

1 Scope

This part of IEC 62282 applies to stationary packaged, self-contained fuel cell power systems or fuel cell power systems comprised of factory matched packages of integrated systems which generate electricity through electrochemical reactions.

This document applies to systems

- a) intended for electrical connection to mains direct, or with a transfer switch, or to a stand-alone power distribution system;
- b) intended to provide AC or DC power;
- c) with or without the ability to recover useful heat;
- d) intended for operation on the following input fuels:
 - 1) natural gas and other methane rich gases derived from renewable (biomass) or fossil fuel sources, for example, landfill gas, digester gas, coal mine gas;
 - 2) fuels derived from oil refining, for example, diesel, gasoline, kerosene, liquefied petroleum gases such as propane and butane;
 - 3) alcohols, esters, ethers, aldehydes, ketones, Fischer-Tropsch liquids and other suitable hydrogen-rich organic compounds derived from renewable (biomass) or fossil fuel sources, for example, methanol, ethanol, di-methyl ether, biodiesel;
 - 4) hydrogen, gaseous mixtures containing hydrogen gas, for example, synthesis gas, town gas.

This document does not cover:

- micro fuel cell power systems;
- portable fuel cell power systems;
- propulsion fuel cell power systems.

NOTE For special applications such as “marine auxiliary power”, additional requirements can be given by the relevant marine ship register standard.

This document is applicable to stationary fuel cell power systems intended for indoor and outdoor commercial, industrial and residential use in non-hazardous areas.

This document contemplates all significant hazards, hazardous situations and events, with the exception of those associated with environmental compatibility (installation conditions), relevant to fuel cell power systems, when they are used as intended and under the conditions foreseen by the manufacturer.

This document deals with conditions that can yield hazards on the one hand to persons, and on the other to damage outside the fuel cell power system only. Protection against damage to the fuel cell power system internals is not addressed in this document, provided it does not lead to hazards outside the fuel cell power system.

2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

IEC 60079-2, *Explosive atmospheres – Part 2: Equipment protection by pressurized enclosure "p"*

IEC 60079-10-1, *Explosive atmospheres – Part 10-1: Classification of areas – Explosive gas atmospheres*

IEC 60079-29-1, *Explosive atmospheres – Part 29-1: Gas detectors – Performance requirements of detectors for flammable gases*

IEC/IEEE 60079-30-1, *Explosive atmospheres – Part 30-1: Electrical resistance trace heating – General and testing requirements*

IEC 60204-1, *Safety of machinery – Electrical equipment of machines – Part 1: General requirements*

IEC 60335-1:2016, *Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety – Part 1: General requirements*

IEC 60335-2-51, *Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety – Part 2-51: Particular requirements for stationary circulation pumps for heating and service water installations*

IEC 60529, *Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)*

IEC 60730-1, *Automatic electrical controls – Part 1: General requirements*

IEC 60730-2-5, *Automatic electrical controls – Part 2-5: Particular requirements for automatic electrical burner control systems*

IEC 60730-2-6, *Automatic electrical controls – Part 2-6: Particular requirements for automatic electrical pressure sensing controls including mechanical requirements*

IEC 60730-2-9, *Automatic electrical controls – Part 2-9: Particular requirements for temperature sensing control*

IEC 60950-1, *Information technology equipment – Safety – Part 1: General requirements*

IEC 61000-3-2, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-2: Limits – Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤ 16 A per phase)*

IEC 61000-3-3, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-3: Limits – Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, for equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase and not subject to conditional connection*

IEC TS 61000-3-4, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-4: Limits – Limitation of emission of harmonic currents in low-voltage power supply systems for equipment with rated current greater than 16 A*

IEC TS 61000-3-5, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-5: Limits – Limitation of voltage fluctuations and flicker in low-voltage power supply systems for equipment with rated current greater than 75 A*

IEC 61000-3-11, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 3-11: Limits – Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems – Equipment with rated current ≤ 75 A and subject to conditional connection*

IEC 61000-6-1, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-1: Generic standards – Immunity standard for residential, commercial and light-industrial environments*

IEC 61000-6-2, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-2: Generic standards – Immunity standard for industrial environments*

IEC 61000-6-3, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-3: Generic standards – Emission standard for residential, commercial and light-industrial environments*

IEC 61000-6-4, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-4: Generic standards – Emission standard for industrial environments*

IEC 61508 (all parts), *Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems*

IEC 61511-1, *Functional safety – Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector – Part 1: Framework, definitions, system, hardware and application programming requirements*

IEC 62040-1, *Uninterruptible power systems (UPS) – Part 1: Safety requirements*

IEC 62061, *Safety of machinery – Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems*

IEC 62368-1, *Audio/video, information and communication technology equipment – Part 1: Safety requirements*

ISO 3864-2, *Graphical symbols – Safety colours and safety signs – Part 2: Design principles for product safety labels*

ISO 4413, *Hydraulic fluid power – General rules and safety requirements for systems and their components*

ISO 4414, *Pneumatic fluid power – General rules and safety requirements for systems and their components*

ISO 5388, *Stationary air compressors – Safety rules and code of practice*

ISO 10439 (all parts), *Petroleum, petrochemical and natural gas industries – Axial and centrifugal compressors and expander-compressors*

ISO 10440-1, *Petroleum, petrochemical and natural gas industries – Rotary-type positive-displacement compressors – Part 1: Process compressors*

ISO 10440-2, *Petroleum and natural gas industries – Rotary-type positive-displacement compressors – Part 2: Packaged air compressors (oil-free)*

ISO 10442, *Petroleum, chemical and gas service industries – Packaged, integrally geared centrifugal air compressors*

ISO 12499, *Industrial fans – Mechanical safety of fans – Guarding*

ISO 13631, *Petroleum and natural gas industries – Packaged reciprocating gas compressors*

ISO 13707, *Petroleum and natural gas industries – Reciprocating compressors*

ISO 13709, *Centrifugal pumps for petroleum, petrochemical and natural gas industries*

ISO 13849-1, *Safety of machinery – Safety-related parts of control systems – Part 1: General principles for design*

ISO 13850, *Safety of machinery – Emergency stop function – Principles for design*

ISO 14847, *Rotary positive displacement pumps – Technical requirements*

ISO 15649, *Petroleum and natural gas industries – Piping*

ISO 16111, *Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride*

ISO 23550, *Safety and control devices for gas and/or oil burners and appliances – General requirements*

ISO 23551-1, *Safety and control devices for gas burners and gas-burning appliances – Particular requirements – Part 1: Automatic and semi-automatic valves*

ISO 23553-1, *Safety and control devices for oil burners and oil-burning appliances – Particular requirements – Part 1: Automatic and semi-automatic valves*

ISO 26142, *Hydrogen detection apparatus – Stationary applications*

3 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminological databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

- IEC Electropedia: available at <http://www.electropedia.org/>
- ISO Online browsing platform: available at <http://www.iso.org/obp>

3.1

accessible

area to which, under normal operating conditions, one of the following applies:

- a) access can be gained without the use of a tool;
- b) the means of access is deliberately provided to the user;
- c) the user is instructed to enter regardless of whether or not a tool is needed to gain access

Note 1 to entry: The terms "access" and "accessible", unless qualified, relate to an area deemed accessible as defined above.

Note 2 to entry: Only service personnel are allowed into non-accessible areas. Service personnel may need to have proper personal protective equipment as noted in the maintenance manual.

3.2

anode exhaust catalytic reactor

catalyst reactor which oxidizes hydrogen-rich gas used for hydrogen fuel cell power systems

3.3

automatic burner control system

system which includes a programming unit, a flame detector and may include an ignition source and/or ignition device and which monitors the operation of fuel burners

Note 1 to entry: The various functions of the system may be in one or more housings.

3.4

burner port

opening in a burner head through which gas or gas-air mixture is discharged for ignition

3.5

combustible material

item capable of being ignited and burned

Note 1 to entry: Such materials are considered combustible even though flame-proofed, fire-retardant treated, or plastered.

Note 2 to entry: When pertaining to materials adjacent to, or in contact with, heat-producing appliances, vent connectors, flue gas vents, steam and hot water pipes, and warm air ducts, combustible materials are those materials made of or surfaced with wood, compressed paper, plant fibres, or other materials that are capable of being ignited and burned.

3.6

design pressure

highest pressure that may occur under any and all operating modes, including steady state and transient

3.7

effluent

products of combustion plus the excess air being discharged from gas utilization equipment

3.8

electromagnetic disturbance

EMD

electromagnetic phenomenon that may degrade the performance of a device, equipment or system, or adversely affect living or inert matter

Note 1 to entry: This note applies to the French language only.

3.9

electromagnetic interference

EMI

degradation of the performance of an equipment, transmission channel or system caused by an electromagnetic disturbance

Note 1 to entry: This note applies to the French language only.

3.10

electrical equipment

material, fittings, devices, appliances, fixtures, apparatus and the like used as part of, or in connection with, an electrical installation

3.11
emergency shutdown
safety shutdown

control system actions, based on process parameters, taken to stop the fuel cell power system and all its reactions immediately to avoid damage to equipment and/or persons

3.12
fuel cell

electrochemical device that converts the chemical energy of a fuel and an oxidant to electrical energy (DC power), heat and other reaction products

[SOURCE: IEC TS 62282-1:2013, 3.43, modified — In the definition, "other" has been added.]

3.13
fuel cell power system

generator system that uses one or more fuel cell module(s) to generate electric power and heat

[SOURCE: IEC TS 62282-1:2013, 3.49]

3.14
fuel compartment

compartment with internal sources of flammable gas/vapour release

3.15
flue gas vent

passageway for conveying vent gas from gas utilization equipment or their vent connectors to the outside atmosphere

Note 1 to entry: See also 3.33.

3.16
gas carrying circuit

assembly of parts of the stationary fuel cell power system that carry or contain supply gas or process gas

3.17
igniter

device which utilizes electrical energy to ignite gas at a pilot burner or main burner

3.18
ignition device

device mounted on or adjacent to a burner for igniting fuel at the burner

EXAMPLE Pilot burners, spark electrodes and hot surface igniters.

3.19
ignition system timings**3.19.1**
flame-establishing period

period of time between the signal to energize the fuel flow means and the signal indicating presence of the burner flame

Note 1 to entry: This may be applicable to proof of the ignition source or main burner flame, or both.

3.19.2
ignition activation period

period of time between energizing the main gas valve and deactivation of the ignition means prior to the lock-out time

3.19.3

start-up lock-out time

period of time between the initiation of gas flow and the action to shut off the gas flow in the event of failure to establish proof of the supervised ignition source or the supervised main burner flame

3.19.4

purge time

period of time intended to allow for the dissipation of any unburned gas or residual products of combustion

3.19.4.1

pre-purge time

purge time which occurs at the beginning of a burner operating cycle prior to initiating ignition

3.19.4.2

post-purge time

purge time which occurs at the end of a burner operating cycle

3.19.5

recycle time

period of time between the signal to de-energize the gas supply following loss of the supervised ignition source or the supervised flame and the signal to begin a new start-up procedure

3.20

interlock

control to prove the physical state of a required condition and to furnish that proof to the safety related control device which performs the safety shutdown

3.21

lock-out time

period of time between the signal indicating absence of flame and the action to shut off the fuel supply

3.22

main burner

device or group of devices essentially forming an integral unit for the final conveyance of gas or a mixture of gas and air to the combustion zone, and on which combustion takes place to accomplish the function for which the equipment is designed

3.23

manifold

conduit(s) which supplies fluid to or collects it from the fuel cell or the fuel cell stack

[SOURCE: IEC TS 62282-1:2013, 3.70, modified — The notes to entry have been deleted.]

3.24

permissive

condition within a logic sequence that has to be satisfied before the sequence is allowed to proceed to the next phase

3.25

pilot

small gas flame used to ignite the gas at the main burner

3.25.1**continuous pilot**

pilot that burns without turning off throughout the entire time the burner is in service, whether the main burner is firing or not

3.25.2**intermittent pilot**

pilot which is automatically lit each time there is a signal for initialization and burns during the entire period that the main burner is firing

3.25.3**interrupted pilot**

pilot which is automatically ignited prior to the admission of fuel to the main burner and which is automatically extinguished when the main flame is established

3.26**process gas**

supply gas that has been transformed to a gas containing predominantly hydrogen

3.27**purge**

protective operation to remove gases and/or liquids, such as fuel, hydrogen, air or water, from a fuel cell power system

3.28**recovered heat**

thermal energy that has been recovered for useful purposes

Note 1 to entry: The recovered heat is measured by determining the temperatures and flow rates of heat recovery fluid (water, steam, air or oil, etc.) entering and leaving the thermal energy recovery subsystem at the interface point of the small fuel cell power system.

3.29**reformer**

reactor to produce a hydrogen rich gas mixture from a raw fuel

3.30**small fuel cell power system**

fuel cell power system with rated electrical output less than 10 kW, and maximum pressure of less than 0,1 MPa (gauge) for fuel and oxidant passages

Note 1 to entry: Replacement subclauses for small fuel cell power systems are given in Annex C.

3.31**state****3.31.1****cold state**

state of a fuel cell power system at ambient temperature with no power input or output

3.31.2**operational state**

state of a fuel cell power system with substantial electrical active output power available

3.31.3**passive state**

state of the fuel cell power system when the fuel and oxidant systems have been purged with steam, air or nitrogen or per manufacturer's instructions

3.31.4

pre-generation state

state of a fuel cell power system being at sufficient operating temperature and in such an operational mode, with zero electrical output power, that the fuel cell power system is capable of being promptly switched to an operational state with substantial electrical active output power

3.31.5

steady state condition

<small fuel cell power system> condition when the fluctuation of electric power output is within ± 2 % of rated power output

3.31.6

storage state

state of a fuel cell power system being non-operational and possibly requiring, under conditions specified by the manufacturer, the input of thermal and/or electric energy and/or an inert atmosphere in order to prevent deterioration of the components

3.32

thermal equilibrium conditions

stable temperature conditions indicated by temperature changes of no more than 3 K or 1 % of the absolute operating temperature, whichever is higher between three readings 15 min apart

3.33

supply gas

gas supplied externally to the stationary fuel cell power system

3.34

supply gas circuit

assembly of parts of the stationary fuel cell power system that carry or contain the supply gas between the gas inlet connection and the outlet of the safety shut-off valves

3.35

vent connector

portion of the venting system which connects the flue outlet of gas utilization equipment to the flue gas vent or single-wall metal pipe

3.36

vent gas

products of combustion from gas utilization equipment plus excess air, plus dilution air in the venting system

3.37

vent terminal

vent cap

fitting at the end of the vent pipe that directs the flue products into the outside atmosphere

3.38

ventilation

3.38.1

mechanical ventilation

movement of air and its replacement with fresh air by mechanical means

3.38.2

natural ventilation

movement of air and its replacement with fresh air due to the effects of wind and/or temperature gradients

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-426:2008, 426-03-07]

3.39

venting system

flue gas vent and vent connector if used, assembled to form a continuous open passageway from the flue collar of gas utilization equipment to the outside atmosphere for the purpose of removing vent gases

4 Safety requirements and protective measures

4.1 General safety strategy

The manufacturer shall perform in written form a risk assessment to ensure that:

- a) all reasonably foreseeable hazards, hazardous situations and events and foreseeable misuse throughout the anticipated fuel cell power system's lifetime have been identified. Annex A provides a list of hazards that have been dealt with in this document;
- b) the risk for each of these hazards has been estimated from the combination of probability of occurrence of the hazard and of its foreseeable severity;
- c) the two factors which determine each one of the estimated risks (probability and severity) have been eliminated or reduced to a level not exceeding the acceptable risk level through application of:
 - 1) inherently safe design of the construction and its methods; or
 - 2) guards and protective devices provided
 - i) by passive control of energy releases without endangering the surrounding environment (for example, burst discs, release valves, thermal cut-off devices), or
 - ii) by active control of energy (for example, by electronic control equipment included in the fuel cell power system, which enforces adequate countermeasures based on the evaluation of the sensor signal and by safety related control functions);
- d) for residual risks which could not have been reduced by the measures according to c), provisions such as labels, warnings, or requirements of special training shall be taken, considering that such measures need to be understood by the persons who are in the area of the hazards.

For functional safety, the required severity level, performance level or the class of control function shall be determined and designed in accordance with:

- 1) IEC 62061 and, if applicable, ISO 13849-1 or IEC 61508 (all parts) in conjunction with IEC 61511-1 for applications according to IEC 60204-1;
- 2) IEC 60730-1 or ISO 23550 for appliances according to IEC 60335-1, IEC 60950-1, IEC 62368-1 or IEC 62040-1;
- 3) IEC 61508 (all parts) in conjunction with IEC 61511-1 for other applications.

For failure mode and effects analysis (FMEA) and fault tree analysis methods the following standards can be used as guidance:

- IEC 60812;
- SAE J1739;
- IEC 61025.

4.2 Physical environment and operating conditions

4.2.1 General

The fuel cell power system and protective systems shall be so designed and constructed as to be capable of performing their intended function(s) in the physical environment and operating conditions specified in 4.2.2 to 4.2.8.

4.2.2 Electrical power input

The fuel cell power system shall be designed to operate correctly with the conditions of electrical power input specified in the relevant electrical product application standard as given in 4.7 or as otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

4.2.3 Physical environment

The manufacturer shall specify the physical environment conditions for which the fuel cell power system is suitable. Consideration should be given to:

- a) indoor/outdoor use;
- b) the altitude above sea-level up to which the fuel cell power system must be capable of operating correctly;
- c) the range of air temperatures and humidity within which the fuel cell power system must be capable of operating correctly;
- d) the seismic zone where it may be sited.

4.2.4 Fuel input

The fuel cell power system shall be designed to operate correctly within the composition limits and supply characteristics of the fuels for which its design is intended (for example, pipeline natural gas).

4.2.5 Water input

The quality and supply characteristics of the water to be used in the fuel cell power systems shall be specified by the manufacturer.

4.2.6 Vibration, shock and bump

The undesirable effects of vibration, shock and bump (including those generated by the machine and its associated equipment and those created by the physical environment) shall be avoided by the selection of suitable equipment, by mounting it away from the fuel cell power system, or by the use of anti-vibration mountings. This does not include the effects of seismic shock, which shall be addressed separately if the manufacturer deems it appropriate for its product (see 4.2.3).

4.2.7 Handling, transportation, and storage

The fuel cell power system shall be designed to withstand, or suitable precautions shall be taken to protect against, the effects of transportation and storage temperatures within a range of -25 °C to $+55\text{ °C}$ and for short periods not exceeding 24 h at up to $+70\text{ °C}$. Alternative temperature ranges may be specified by the manufacturer.

The fuel cell power system or each component part thereof shall

- a) be capable of being handled and transported safely, and when necessary, be provided with suitable means for handling by cranes or similar equipment,
- b) be packaged or designed so that it can be stored safely and without damage (for example, adequate stability, special supports).

The manufacturer shall specify special means for handling, transportation and storage if required.

4.2.8 System purging

Means shall be provided in fuel cell power systems to purge where, for safety reasons, a passive state is required after shutdown or prior to start-up, as specified by the manufacturer. A suitable purge system utilizing a medium specified by the manufacturer such as, but not limited to, nitrogen, air or steam in a non-hazardous situation within the intended use may be used.

4.3 Selection of materials

4.3.1 All materials shall be suitable for the intended purpose.

4.3.2 When materials used to construct the fuel cell power system are known to pose hazards under certain circumstances, the manufacturer shall implement the measures and provide the information necessary to sufficiently minimize the risk of endangering persons' safety or health.

4.3.3 Asbestos or asbestos-containing material(s) shall not be used in the construction of a fuel cell power system. The use of other hazardous substances such as lead, cadmium, mercury, hexavalent chromium, polybrominated biphenyl, polybrominated diphenyl ether and polychlorinated biphenyl shall be addressed in accordance with national and regional regulations.

Metallic and non-metallic materials used to construct internal or external parts of the fuel cell power system, in particular those exposed directly or indirectly to moisture or that contain process gas or liquid streams, as well as all parts and materials used to seal or interconnect the same, for example, welding consumables, shall be suitable for all physical, chemical and thermal conditions which are reasonably foreseeable within the scheduled lifetime of the equipment and for all test conditions. In particular:

- a) they shall retain their mechanical stability with respect to strength (fatigue properties, endurance limit, creep strength) when exposed to the full range of service conditions and lifetime as specified by the manufacturer;
- b) they shall be sufficiently resistant to the chemical and physical action of the fluids that they contain and to environmental degradation;
- c) the chemical and physical properties necessary for operational safety shall not be significantly affected within the scheduled lifetime of the equipment unless replacement is foreseen;
- d) when selecting materials and manufacturing methods, due account shall be taken of the material's corrosion and wear resistance, electrical conductivity, impact strength, aging resistance, the effects of temperature variations, the effects arising when materials are put together (for example, galvanic corrosion), the effects of ultraviolet radiation, and to the degradation effects of hydrogen on the mechanical performance of a material.

NOTE Guidance to account for the degradation effects of hydrogen on the mechanical performance of a material can be found in ISO/TR 15916, ASME B31.12 and Annex B.

4.3.4 Where conditions of erosion, abrasion, corrosion or other chemical attack may arise, adequate measures shall be taken to:

- a) minimize that effect by appropriate design, for example, additional thickness, or by appropriate protection, for example, use of liners, cladding materials or surface coatings, taking due account of the intended and reasonably foreseeable use;
- b) permit replacement of parts which are most affected;
- c) draw attention, in the maintenance instructions referred to in 7.4.5, to the type and frequency of inspection and maintenance measures necessary for continued safe use;

where appropriate, it shall be indicated which parts are subject to wear and the criteria for replacement.

4.4 General requirements

4.4.1 In so far as their purpose allows, accessible parts of the fuel cell power system shall have no sharp edges, no sharp angles and no rough surfaces likely to cause injury.

4.4.2 The fuel cell power system, or parts of it where there is a reasonable expectation of access, shall be designed and constructed to prevent persons slipping, tripping or falling on or off these parts.

4.4.3 The fuel cell power system, components and fittings thereof shall be so designed and constructed that they are stable enough, under the foreseen operating conditions (if necessary taking climatic conditions into account) for use without risk of overturning, falling or unexpected movement. Otherwise, appropriate means of anchorage shall be incorporated and indicated in the instructions.

4.4.4 The moving parts of the fuel cell power system shall be designed, built and laid out to avoid hazards or, where hazards persist, fixed with guards or protective devices in such a way as to prevent all risk of contact which could lead to accidents.

4.4.5 The various parts of the fuel cell power system and their linkages shall be so constructed that, when used normally, no instability, distortion, breakage or wear likely to impair their safety can occur.

4.4.6 The fuel cell power system shall be so designed, constructed and/or equipped such that risks due to gases, liquids, dust or vapours released during the operation or maintenance of a fuel cell power system are avoided.

4.4.7 All parts shall be securely mounted or attached and rigidly supported. The use of shock-mounts is permitted when suitable for the application.

4.4.8 All safety shutdown system components, whose failure may result in a hazardous event, as identified by the risk assessment noted in 4.1, shall be in compliance with the relevant standard considering the intended use.

4.4.9 The manufacturer shall take steps to eliminate any risk of injury caused by contact with, or proximity to, external surfaces of the fuel cell power system enclosure, handle, grips or knobs at high temperatures.

4.4.10 If external surfaces of the fuel cell power system's enclosure, handles, grips, knobs or similar parts may be contacted by users without personal protective equipment, the manufacturer shall either limit the temperature of these surfaces at all times according to Table 1 or the manufacturer shall fix guards or protective devices in such a way as to prevent risk of contact that could lead to accidents.

Table 1 – Allowable surface temperature rises

Part	Temperature rise K
External enclosures, except handles held in normal use	60
Surfaces of handles, knobs, grips and similar parts which are held for short periods only in normal use	
– of metal	35
– of porcelain	45
– of moulded material (plastic), rubber or wood	60
NOTE 1 The values in the table are the maximum surface temperature rises above ambient of external surfaces that can be contacted during operation by people without personal protective equipment. The above values are referenced in Table 3 of IEC 60335-1:2016.	
NOTE 2 The values in the table are based on an ambient temperature not normally exceeding 298,15 K but occasionally reaching 308,15 K. However, the temperature rise values specified are based on 298,15 K.	

The temperatures on walls, floor and ceiling adjacent to a stationary fuel cell power system shall not exceed 50 °C above ambient temperature under the test conditions of 5.12 b).

4.4.11 The fuel cell power system shall be so designed and constructed that the emission of airborne noise is reduced to a level suited for the intended use or location in compliance with applicable regional or national airborne noise codes and standards.

4.4.12 The fuel cell power system exhaust to atmosphere, under normal steady-state operating conditions, shall not contain volume fraction of carbon monoxide in excess of 0,03 % by volume in an air-free sample of the effluents, which is a sample that has its effluent carbon monoxide (CO) volume fraction mathematically corrected as though there was zero percent excess air.

The CO volume fraction of the dry, air-free combustion products is given by the formula

$$CO = (CO)_{avg} \times (CO_2)_{max} / (CO_2)_{avg}$$

where

CO is the carbon monoxide concentration of air-free combustion products in percent;

(CO₂)_{max} is the maximum carbon dioxide concentration of the dry, air-free combustion products for test fuel in percent;

(CO)_{avg} and (CO₂)_{avg} are the average values of measured concentrations in the sample taken at least 3 times during the test, both expressed in percent;

or

$$CO = (CO)_{avg} \times (21 \%) / (21 \% - (O_2)_{avg})$$

where

(CO)_{avg} and (O₂)_{avg} are the average values of measured concentrations in the sample taken at least 3 times during the test, both expressed in percent.

4.4.13 Where explosive, flammable, or toxic fluids are contained in the piping, appropriate precautions shall be taken in the design and marking of sampling and take-off points.

4.4.14 The maximum temperatures of components and materials, as installed in the fuel cell power system, shall not exceed their temperature ratings.

4.4.15 The manufacturer shall give consideration to the suitability of the fuel cell power system to operate where contaminants (for example, dust, salt, smoke, and corrosive gases) are present in the physical environment.

4.4.16 The fuel cell power system enclosure shall be designed to safely contain any anticipated hazardous liquid leaks (see 4.5.2 f) for liquid fuel. The containment means shall have a capacity of 110 % of the maximum volume of fluid anticipated to leak.

4.4.17 The manufacturer shall take measures to ensure against condensate accumulation. The manufacturer shall take measures to ensure that vent gas does not escape through condensate drain lines.

4.5 Pressure equipment and piping

4.5.1 Pressure equipment

Pressurized vessels, such as reactors, heat exchangers, gas-fired tube heaters and boilers, electric boilers, coolers, accumulators and similar containers, and associated pressure relief mechanisms, such as relief valves and similar devices, shall be constructed and marked in accordance with applicable regional or national pressure equipment codes and standards.

Vessels such as tanks and similar containers that fall outside the scope of national pressure equipment standards shall be constructed of suitable materials in accordance with 4.3 and shall meet the applicable requirements of 4.4. Such vessels, and their related joints and fittings, shall be designed and constructed with adequate strength for functionality and leakage resistance to prevent unintended releases.

Hydrogen stored in metal hydrides assemblies shall comply with ISO 16111.

4.5.2 Piping systems

Piping and its associated joints and fittings shall conform to the applicable clauses of ISO 15649.

Piping systems designed for internal gauge pressure at or above zero but less than 105 kPa, handling fluids that are non-flammable, non-toxic and not damaging to human tissue and having a design temperature from –29 °C through 186 °C are not included in the scope of ISO 15649. Piping systems under these conditions shall be constructed of suitable materials in accordance with 4.3 and shall meet the applicable requirements of 4.4. Such pipes, and their related joints and fittings, shall be designed and constructed with adequate strength for functionality and leakage resistance to prevent unintended releases.

The design and construction of both rigid and flexible pipes and fittings shall consider the following aspects.

- a) Materials shall meet the requirements specified in 4.3.
- b) The internal surfaces of piping shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove loose particles and the ends of piping shall be carefully reamed to remove obstructions and burrs.
- c) If fluid condensate or sediment accumulation inside gaseous fluid piping could cause damage from water hammer, vacuum collapse, corrosion and uncontrolled chemical reactions during start-up, shutdown and/or use, the manufacturer shall provide means for drainage and removal of deposits from low areas and for access during cleaning, inspection and maintenance. In particular, the manufacturer shall take measures to ensure against sediment or condensate accumulation in fuel gas controls. Sediment traps or filters shall be installed or adequate guidelines shall be provided in the product's technical documentation.

- d) The manufacturer shall take measures to ensure against sediment accumulation in liquid fuel controls. Sediment traps or filters shall be installed or adequate guidelines shall be provided in the technical documentation of the product.
- e) Non-metallic piping used to convey combustible gases shall be protected against the possibility of overheating and mechanical damage. Measures as required by the risk assessment specified in 4.1 shall be provided to prevent the temperature of components conveying combustible gases from surpassing their design temperatures.
- f) Liquid fuel cell power systems shall include provisions for capturing, recycling or safe disposal of released liquid fuel. Drip pans, spill guards, or double-walled pipe shall be designed to prevent uncontrolled releases.

4.5.3 Flue gas venting systems

The fuel cell power system shall be provided with a venting system to convey products of combustion from fuel utilization equipment to the outside atmosphere. The manufacturer shall either supply a vent pipe system that meets the requirements, or provide in the product's technical documentation adequate instructions to allow selection of a vent pipe system meeting these requirements.

- a) Materials shall meet the requirements specified in 4.3. In particular, the venting system shall be constructed of material resistant to corrosion by condensate. Non-metallic material shall be judged on its temperature limitation, strength and resistance to the action of condensate.
- b) The venting system parts of a fuel cell power system shall be durable. Venting system parts, including parts within the fuel cell power system, shall not break, disassemble or become damaged to the extent that they permit unsafe fuel cell power system operation.
- c) The vent pipe shall be properly supported and shall be provided with a rain cap or other feature that would not limit or obstruct the gas flow from venting.
- d) Means, such as drainage, shall be provided to prevent water, ice and other debris from accumulating inside the vent pipe or obstructing the vent pipe.
- e) A venting system for a fuel cell power system shall be leak-tight.
- f) The exhaust outlet collar shall be of such size as to accommodate a vent connector that is commercially available or to accommodate a conduit as specified in the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- g) Pressure switches used to prove exhaust gas flow, if used, shall be factory set, or at the manufacturer's discretion, be set by service personnel at the construction site. The adjustment means shall then be secured. A pressure switch shall bear a marking indicating clearly the appliance manufacturer's or distributor's part number or appropriate documentation which correlates to the locked pressure setting.
- h) Parts of a pressure switch in contact with exhaust gas condensate shall be corrosion-resistant to exhaust gas condensate at the normal operating temperatures.
- i) The fuel cell power system shall be capable of starting up and then shall operate with the appropriate carbon monoxide (CO) level when the venting system is exposed to up to 116 Pa static pressure or up to 134,5 Pa velocity pressure (from 9 km/h to 54 km/h wind velocity) according to the tests in 5.13.
- j) When the fuel cell power system is provided with a venting system, the temperature of the exhaust gases conveyed by that venting system shall not exceed temperatures acceptable for the materials used to construct the venting system.
- k) The venting system length shall be within the limits bounded by the testing carried out in Clause 5.

4.5.4 Gas-conveying parts

The gas-conveying parts shall be gas-tight such that the tightness cannot be undermined under ordinary transportation, installation and use.

There are no external leakage requirements for parts or segments of the gas circuit that operate at all operating conditions below ambient air pressure.

If a control function ensures that a gas circuit operates below ambient air pressure, then the measures to ensure safety shall comply with the requirements as given in the relevant application standard as specified in 4.1.

4.6 Protection against fire or explosion hazards

4.6.1 Prevention against fire and explosion hazards in fuel cell power systems provided with enclosures

For parts of the gas carrying circuit where the internal gas pressure is above the ambient air pressure, the following applies.

- a) The integrated systems of the fuel cell power system shall be assembled so as to prevent hazards associated with flammable atmosphere accumulations within the fuel cell power system.
- b) The boundary for dilution of normal internal releases to below 25 % of the lower flammability limit (LFL) may be determined by computational fluid dynamic analysis, tracer gas, or similar methods, such as those given in IEC 60079-10-1. All devices installed within dilution boundaries shall meet the requirements specified in 4.6.1 e). The volume within dilution boundaries shall be classified according to IEC 60079-10-1. The LFL of typical gases are provided in IEC 60079-20-1.

NOTE 1 Examples of normal internal releases are fuel cell stack leak at the seals without a fault condition and do not include leak tight components. See 4.6.1 g) 2).

- c) Enclosures with internal sources of flammable gas/vapour release are defined as fuel compartments. Fuel compartments shall be designed to
 - 1) maintain gas mixtures below 25 % (LFL), except in dilution boundaries, and
 - 2) limit the extent of dilution boundaries to within the fuel compartment.
- d) Methods to maintain normal internal releases below 25 % (LFL), except in dilution boundaries, include the following.

1) Controlled oxidation of normal internal releases

This may be accomplished by the provision of a continuous and reliable ignition and oxidant sources that ensures the combustion of the released gases or the utilization of catalytic oxidation units.

The manufacturer shall ensure that the maximum credible release, when reacted, produces pressures and temperatures that can be contained within the fuel compartment and tolerated by the components exposed to such conditions.

2) Air dilution of normal internal releases

This may be accomplished by the provision of mechanical ventilation to dilute with air the concentration of normal releases to less than 25 % (LFL), except within dilution boundaries. In all cases, the minimum ventilation rate shall be consistent with the allowable leakage rate test given in 5.4.

Ventilated fuel compartments shall be designed to operate at negative pressure relative to other types of compartments in the fuel cell power system and its surroundings. This negative pressure in the fuel compartment is established by means such as induced or exhaust ventilation. Proper operation of the ventilation system shall be confirmed by measuring either flow or pressure. Failure of ventilation shall cause a shutdown of the process equipment. Control functions to ensure this ventilation shall be according to the standard for functional safety as given in 4.1. Alternatively, fuel compartments of fuel cell power systems need not be ventilated at negative pressures if adequate means are provided to limit the concentration of flammable gas below 25 % of the LFL under all conditions of use except within dilution boundaries or as described in 4.6.1 g).

Fuel compartments that rely on ventilation for protection against accumulation of flammable atmospheres shall be purged in such a way that the atmosphere will be brought below 25 % of the LFL.

NOTE 2 One method of accomplishing this is with at least four air exchanges within an appropriate time interval to ensure this result.

The purging will take place prior to the energization of any devices that are not suitable for the area classification according to 4.6.1 b). Purging is not required if the atmosphere within the compartment and associated ducts can be demonstrated by design to be non-hazardous. All devices, which shall be energized prior to purging or in order to accomplish purging, shall meet the requirements specified in 4.6.1 e).

- e) Within areas classified as hazardous in 4.6.1 b), except for units that use the protection method described in 4.6.1 d) 1), the manufacturer shall eliminate ignition sources by ensuring that the
- 1) installed electrical equipment is suitable for the area classification according to IEC 60079-10-1;
 - 2) installed electrical resistance trace heating, if available, complies with IEC/IEEE 60079-30-1;
 - 3) surface temperatures do not exceed 80 % of the auto-ignition temperature, expressed in degrees Celsius, of the flammable gas or vapour. See IEC 60079-20-1 for guidance regarding auto-ignition temperatures of various flammable fluids;
 - 4) equipment containing materials capable of catalysing the reaction of flammable fluids with air shall be capable of suppressing the propagation of the reaction from the equipment to the surrounding flammable atmosphere;
 - 5) potential for static discharge has been eliminated by proper bonding and grounding, and by proper material selection.
- f) Compartments that contain electrical or mechanical equipment shall be maintained at positive pressure relative to adjacent compartments with sources of flammable gas or vapour according to IEC 60079-2, unless the equipment meets the requirements specified in 4.6.1 e).
- g) The fuel cell power system shall be provided with passive and active means, or a combination thereof, to maintain abnormal internal releases below 25 % (LFL), except in dilution boundaries.

NOTE 3 Abnormal internal releases include gas leakage under fault conditions, e.g. a pressure relief valve releasing gas into the space of the fuel cell appliance.

- 1) Sudden and catastrophic failures need not be considered a release scenario in this analysis when protection against such failures has already been contemplated in the pressure equipment and piping design (see also 4.5).
 - 2) Parts of the gas carrying circuit which comply with the following need not be considered as potential leak sources:
 - i) according to ISO 23550, or
 - ii) solid piping which is designed according to the design rules noted in 4.5.
 - 3) "Passive" means include, but are not limited to, the mechanical limitation of releases of flammable gases or vapours to a maximum value by using pipe orifices and similar methods of flow restriction or joints permanently secured and so constructed that they limit the release rate to a predictable maximum value.
 - 4) "Active" means may include flow measurements and controls or the provision of safety devices such as combustible gas sensors. These means shall meet the requirements specified in 4.9, and shall cause a fuel cell power system shutdown upon occurrence of conditions under which the concentration of any flammable gas in the ventilation exhaust exceeds 25 % of the LFL of that gas.
- h) The fuel cell power system shall be designed for the safe dispersal of the ventilation and process exhaust streams. In particular, for indoor installations the ventilation and process exhaust shall be designed for connection to a flue or venting system.

- i) Potential for static discharge shall be eliminated by proper bonding and grounding of metallic parts by selecting materials that do not generate charges which could result in a spark capable to ignite an ignitable gas/air mixture. The effect of flow rates within pipes generating possible charges shall also be considered.
- j) A control function whose purpose is to avoid exceeding 25 % of the LFL by, for example, dilution with air and/or measuring the concentration and shut-off if exceeding the limit, shall be designed according to the requirements specified in 4.1.

NOTE 4 Non-metallic tubing carrying hydrogen gas can accumulate electrostatic charge along its surface. Discharges from the surface of this tube can be sufficient to ignite a flammable mixture of gas or vapour in the surrounding environment. IEC 60079-10-1 addresses measures to eliminate electrostatic discharges in Zones 1 and 2. This can be achieved by specifying a tube material with sufficient conductivity, or by limiting gas flow velocity to values below which electrostatic charge does not accumulate. Tubing that relies on a protective system to eliminate electrostatic discharge (e.g. a grounding wire or braid) is not addressed in IEC 60079 (all parts) for Zone 0 locations.

NOTE 5 Metal braid coverings, or conductive wires within the non-metallic tubing wall can increase the chance of electrostatic discharge if those conductors become disconnected from their bonding conductor. Positively securing bonding and grounding conductors in Zones 1 and 2 by mechanical means addresses this issue.

4.6.2 Prevention of fire and explosion hazards in burners

- a) Fuel cell power systems shall be designed in such a way that the unsafe build-up of flammable or explosive gases in burners (start, main and auxiliary burners of a reformer section, tail gas burners) is avoided.
- b) The main burner shall be fitted with a pilot or a device for direct ignition.
- c) The direct ignition device shall be controlled automatically and shall not cause deterioration of the burner. Direct ignition devices shall be positively positioned with respect to the main burner ports. Means shall be provided to prevent incorrect assembly or reversible mounting of any direct ignition device in relation to the burner being served.
- d) Pilots shall be controlled automatically and direct ignition shall light any pilot fuel. Pilots shall be designed and fitted in such a way that they are located correctly in relation to the burners that they ignite. When a pilot is an integral part of the start burner, it need be evaluated only under the construction and performance specifications of this document.
- e) An automatic electrical burner control system shall comply with requirements specified in 4.9.2 and shall be fitted to the burner to ensure safe start-up, operation and shutdown including lock-out if required. Flame or oxidation monitoring is an integral function of this control.
- f) The main burner or pilot flame, or both, shall be supervised by a flame detector or other adequate means. If a main burner is ignited by a pilot, the presence of flame at the pilot shall be detected before gas is released to the main burner. A system having an interrupted pilot shall provide supervision of the main burner flame following the main burner flame-establishing period.
- g) The supervised pilot flame shall be capable of effectively igniting the fuel at the main burner even when the fuel supply to the pilot is reduced to the point where the pilot flame is just sufficient to actuate the flame supervision according to IEC 60730-2-5.
- h) If the heat input of a pilot does not exceed 0,250 kW, there is no requirement for the flame establishing period.
- i) If the heat input of a pilot exceeds 0,250 kW, or in case of direct ignition of the main burner, the start-up lock-out time is determined by the manufacturer so that, in accordance with the delayed ignition test (5.10.2.8), no health or safety hazard for the user or damage to the fuel cell power system occurs.
- j) Each pilot or direct main burner ignition attempt begins with the opening of the fuel valves and ends with the closing of the fuel valves. The spark shall continue at least until ignition occurs or until the end of the flame-establishing period.
- k) Pilot or direct main burner ignition shall be attempted a maximum of three times, each time followed by recycling of the burner control system. A higher number of attempts shall be determined by the manufacturer on the basis of a safety analysis.

An absence of flame at the end of the third attempt shall result in, at least, a lock-out.

- l) In case of flame failure, the system shall cause at least re-ignition, recycling or lock-out.
- m) The pilot or main burner flame failure lock-out time shall not exceed 3 s. A longer lock-out time is acceptable as determined by the manufacturer on the basis of a safety analysis.

Exception: The primary safety control need not de-energize all fuel safety valves if the temperature of the burner cavity surfaces with which the flammable air/fuel mixture is in contact exceeds the auto-ignition temperature of the fuel. See also 4.6.2 x).
- n) If re-ignition takes place, under the test conditions of 5.10.2, the direct ignition device shall be re-energized within a maximum time of 1 s after the disappearance of a flame signal. In this case, the flame-establishing period is the same as is used for ignition and starts when the ignition device is energized. An absence of flame at the end of the flame-establishing period shall result in, at least, a lock-out.
- o) If recycling takes place, under the test conditions of 5.10.2, this shall be preceded by an interruption of the gas supply and purging; the ignition sequence shall restart from the beginning. In this case the flame-establishing period is the same as is used for ignition and starts when the ignition device is energized. Recycling shall be attempted a maximum of three times, each time followed by purging. An absence of flame at the end of the third attempt shall result in, at least, a lock-out.
- p) An automatic electrical burner control system, as defined in IEC 60730-2-5, shall be arranged to prevent feedback by a motor, capacitor or similar device from energizing a fuel valve or ignition device after a control function to shut off the main burner.
- q) When, for safety reasons, a passive state is required prior to start-up or after shutdown, means shall be provided to automatically purge a burner housing or enclosure of any flammable gas mixture before the trial for ignition at the start and in between recycling trials. This purge shall provide a minimum of four air changes in the combustion chamber. The air purged shall be monitored by a safety related control function. The level of safety shall be based on the risk assessment according to 4.1.
- r) Automatic burner control system components shall be installed so the operation of these devices and main burner ignition will not be affected by falling particles or condensation during normal operation.
- s) When primary air under pressure is mixed with the fuel supply, effective means shall be provided to prevent air from passing back into the fuel line, or fuel into the air supply. The fuel and air supply shall be suitably controlled to prove air flow prior to ignition and to prevent fuel from entering each reformer burner until the air supply is available and, in the event of air fan failure, to shut off the fuel supply.
- t) Mechanical linkage for operating the fuel and air controls, if used, shall be designed to reliably maintain the correct fuel/air ratio and to resist accidental breakage and disengagement.
- u) Upon shutdown, hazardous gases in the process system shall be safely contained, purged or reacted.
- v) The manufacturer shall provide the fuel cell power system with adequate means to prevent the crossing of air into fuel or combustible process gas lines or of fuel or combustible process gas into air lines.
- w) The fuel cell power system under a blocked outlet condition shall not produce a concentration of carbon monoxide in excess of 0,03 % in an air-free sample of the effluents, or as specified in national regulations, according to the test of 5.15.2.2. Additionally, the fuel cell power system shall not produce a carbon monoxide concentration in excess of 0,03 % in an air-free sample of the effluents when the air supply inlet is blocked according to the test of 5.15.2.3.
- x) If the temperature of the combustion compartment and the parts of the combustion compartment directly in touch with the gas/air mixture is above the auto-ignition temperature (measured in °C), flame supervision may be substituted by the temperature monitoring. If the temperature drops below the auto-ignition temperature the safety shut-off valves shall be de-energized. Furthermore, the release of gas flow shall only occur after the self-ignition temperature is ensured. The control function shall be based on the safety level given in IEC 60730-2-5.

4.6.3 Prevention of fire and explosion hazards in catalytic fuel oxidation systems (catalytic burners)

- a) Within fuel cell power system components carrying fluids in which flammable or explosive gas volumes are intentionally produced to conduct a controlled catalytic fuel oxidation reaction (for example, catalytic partial oxidation, catalytic combustion), the manufacturer shall avoid the unsafe build-up of flammable or explosive gases.
- b) When, for safety reasons, a passive state is required prior to start-up or after shutdown, means shall be provided to purge the catalytic fuel oxidation system components. The purging system may utilize a medium specified by the manufacturer such as, but not limited to, nitrogen, air or steam. The extent of purging is determined by considering flow characteristics, system dynamics and geometry. The purge gas shall be monitored by a safety related control function. The level of safety shall be based on the risk assessment according to 4.1.
- c) Where air is mixed with fuel, the manufacturer shall provide adequate means to prevent air from flowing back into the fuel line, or fuel into the air supply.
 - 1) For air-rich systems
The fuel and air supply shall be suitably controlled to provide air prior to reaction initiation, and to prevent fuel from entering the reactor until the air supply is available.
 - 2) For fuel-rich systems
The fuel and air supply shall be suitably controlled to provide fuel prior to reaction initiation, and to prevent air from entering the reactor until the fuel is available.
- d) Mechanical linkage for operating the fuel and air controls, if used, shall be designed to reliably maintain the correct fuel-air ratio and to resist accidental breakage and disengagement.
- e) The reaction initiation time shall be determined by considering the response time of the system control devices and the time required to build up the maximum allowable quantity of flammable or explosive mixture that can safely be contained in the system based on flow rates, fuel-air mixture flammability and system dynamics and geometry.
- f) If the catalytic reaction is not established within the reaction initiation time, the system shall automatically shut off the fuel supply or, for fuel-rich operations, the supply of all reactants.
- g) The temperature of the catalyst shall be monitored either directly or indirectly. The reaction fails if the temperature or rate of temperature change of the catalyst falls outside the acceptable range specified by the manufacturer. Then the system shall automatically shut off the fuel supply, or for fuel-rich operations, the supply of all reactants. The reaction failure lock-out time shall not exceed 3 s. A longer lock-out time is acceptable as determined by the manufacturer on the basis of a safety analysis.
- h) If a mixture of fuel and air could potentially build up inside the fuel cell power system following either the failure of a reaction to start within the reaction initiation time, or the extinction of a reaction, or decrease or increase of the reaction rate to unsafe levels, the manufacturer shall ensure that the maximum quantity of flammable mixture that could credibly accumulate, if combusted, produces pressures and temperatures that can be contained within the components exposed to such conditions.
- i) Upon shutdown, hazardous gases in the process system shall be safely contained or disposed.
- j) Where air and fuel streams are put in close contact as part of the thermal management system, the manufacturer shall provide the fuel cell power system with adequate means to prevent health or safety risks from arising from the crossing of air into fuel lines or of fuel into air lines.

NOTE Subclause 4.6.3 is also applicable to the anode exhaust catalytic reactor.

4.7 Electrical safety

The electric system design and construction, as well as the application of the electric and electronic equipment, including electric motors and enclosures, shall meet the requirements of the relevant electrical product application standard; for example:

- a) IEC 60335-1 (e.g. residential, commercial and light industrial);
- b) IEC 60204-1 (e.g. large industrial);
- c) IEC 60950-1 or IEC 62368-1 (e.g. telecom);
- d) IEC 62040-1 (e.g. UPS).

Voltages above the 600 V limit are permissible when separately evaluated to standards appropriate to the higher voltage.

NOTE 1 IEC 60204-1 limits this requirement to those components that are relied upon to perform a direct safety function (gas detector, safety shut-off valve, fan interlock), or would present a safety hazard (fire, shock, burn) if they were to fail. The latter is determined through the safety analysis of 4.1. Electrical components for which there is no applicable standard can meet the requirements for electrical isolation, creepage and clearance, leakage currents, overcurrent protection, as well as grounding and bonding that are found in IEC 60950-1 or IEC 62368-1 or basic publications or group safety publications.

NOTE 2 In some cases, the system integrator can design unique electrical components or a circuit board assembly for which no standard is currently available. In that case, design requirements for electrical safety are found in IEC 60950-1 or IEC 62368-1 or basic safety publications or group safety publications.

The selection of the appropriate application will be provided in the technical specification.

The fuel cell designer shall also consider the following fuel cell specific issues:

- a) residual charge on the fuel cell stack;
- b) energy hazard between cells.

4.8 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

The fuel cell power system shall not generate electromagnetic disturbances above the levels appropriate for its intended places of use. In addition, the equipment shall have an adequate level of immunity to electromagnetic disturbances so that it can operate correctly in its intended environment. As applicable, the fuel cell power system shall comply with the following standards: IEC 61000-3-2, IEC 61000-3-3, IEC TS 61000-3-4, IEC TS 61000-3-5, IEC 61000-3-11, IEC 61000-6-1, IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-3, and IEC 61000-6-4.

4.9 Control systems and protective components

4.9.1 General requirements

4.9.1.1 The risk assessment as specified in 4.1 shall provide the basis to set the protection parameters of the safety circuit.

4.9.1.2 The fuel cell power system shall be designed in such a way that the single failure of a component does not cascade into a hazardous condition. Means to prevent cascade failures include, but are not limited to,

- a) protective devices in the fuel cell power system (for example, interlocking guards, trip devices),
- b) protective interlocking of the electrical circuit,
- c) use of proven techniques and components,
- d) provision of partial or complete redundancy or diversity, and
- e) provision for functional tests.

The evaluation of the required measures to avoid and/or control failures if they occur are given in the application relevant control standards as shown in 4.1.

4.9.2 Control systems

4.9.2.1 General requirements

Automatic electrical and electronic controls of fuel cell power systems shall be designed and constructed so that they are safe and reliable. Residential, commercial and light industrial fuel cell power systems shall conform to IEC 60730-1.

Automatic electrical burner control systems shall comply with IEC 60730-2-5.

Automatic electrical control systems for catalytic oxidation reactors shall comply as applicable with IEC 60730-2-5. Specific requirements are provided in 4.6.3.

Manual controls shall be clearly marked and designed to prevent inadvertent adjustment and activation.

In particular, the following requirements apply.

4.9.2.2 Start

The start of an operation shall be possible only when all the safeguards are in place and are functional.

Suitable interlocks shall be provided to secure correct sequential starting.

It shall be possible for automated plant functioning in automatic mode to be restarted after a stoppage only after the safety conditions have been fulfilled. It shall also be possible to restart the fuel cell power system by intentional actuation of a control provided for the purpose, provided such restarting is verifiably non-hazardous.

This requirement does not apply to the restarting of the fuel cell power system resulting from the normal sequence of an automatic cycle.

4.9.2.3 Shutdowns

4.9.2.3.1 General

As determined by the risk assessment indicated in 4.1, the functional requirements of the fuel cell power system shall be provided with the following shutdowns:

- **Emergency shutdowns**

An emergency shutdown is, for air-rich operation, the de-energization of the main fuel flow means, or for fuel-rich operation, the de-energization of both the process air flow and the main fuel flow means, as the result of the action of a limiter, a cut-out or the detection of an internal fault of the system.

- **Normal shutdown**

A normal shutdown is, for air-rich operation, the de-energization of the main fuel flow means, or for fuel-rich operation, the de-energization of both the process air flow and the main fuel flow means, as the result of the opening of a control loop by a control device. The system returns to the start position.

4.9.2.3.2 Emergency shutdowns

a) General

Emergency shutdowns shall be incorporated as part of the fuel cell power system in order to avert actual or impending danger that cannot be corrected by controls. These functions shall

- 1) stop the dangerous condition without creating additional hazards,
- 2) trigger or permit the triggering of certain safeguard actions where necessary,
- 3) override all other functions and operations in all modes,
- 4) prevent reset from initiating a restart,
- 5) be fitted with restart lock-outs in such a way that a new start command may take effect on normal operation only after the restart lock-outs have been intentionally reset.

b) Emergency stop

Manual emergency shutdowns (i.e. emergency stops), if required by the risk assessment in 4.1, shall have clearly identifiable, clearly visible and quickly accessible controls in accordance with ISO 13850.

c) Control functions in the event of control systems failure

In case of fault in the control system logic or failure of, or damage to, the control system hardware,

- 1) the fuel cell power system shall not be prevented from stopping once the stop command has been given,
- 2) automatic or manual stopping of the moving parts shall be unimpeded,
- 3) the protection devices shall remain fully effective,
- 4) the fuel cell power system shall not restart unexpectedly.

When a protective device or interlock causes a safety shutdown of the fuel cell power system, that condition shall be signalled to the logic of the control system. The reset of the shutdown function shall not initiate any hazardous condition. Control and/or monitoring systems that can operate safely in the hazardous situation may be left energized to provide system information.

4.9.2.3.3 Normal shutdown

Upset conditions that can be safely controlled or that do not pose immediate danger may be corrected with a normal shutdown. A normal shutdown may remove all power to the equipment, or may leave power available to the fuel cell power system actuators.

4.9.2.4 Permissives

Permissives shall be implemented consistent with requirements established from the risk assessment described in 4.1.

4.9.2.5 Complex installations

When the fuel cell power system is designed to work together with other equipment, the fuel cell power system shutdown function, including the emergency stop, shall be provided with means, such as signal interfaces, to enable the coordinated shutdown with equipment upstream and/or downstream, as applicable, of the fuel cell power system if continued operation can be dangerous.

4.9.2.6 Operating modes

a) Fuel cell power systems operating modes include

- 1) an operational state (substantial electrical output power), and
- 2) a pre-generation state (zero net power output).

Non-operating modes can include

- a cold state,
 - a passive state, and
 - a storage state.
- b) There shall be two primary transitions: start-up and shutdown:
- 1) start-up is the transition from NON-OPERATING to OPERATING MODE and shall be initiated from an external signal;
 - 2) shutdown is the automatic transition from OPERATING to NON-OPERATING MODE. It may be initiated either via an external signal, or internal signal in response to out of limits conditions to the fuel cell power system controller.
- c) Secondary operating modes and transitions may be provided as necessary, such as to allow for different power output rates or for adjustment, maintenance or inspection activities.
- d) Mode selection
- If the fuel cell power system has been designed and built to allow for its use in several control or operating modes presenting different safety levels (for example, to allow for adjustment, maintenance, inspection, etc.), it shall be capable of mode selection that can be secured in each position. Each position of the selector shall correspond to a single operating or control mode and shall be fitted with restart lock-outs. A new start command may take effect on normal operation only after the restart lock-outs have been intentionally reset. Mode selection shall be allowed by any securable means, such as a positioning knob, key lock, or software command, to prevent unintentional change to a different mode that may lead to a hazardous condition. The selector may be designed to restrict user access to certain fuel cell power system operating modes (for example, access codes for certain numerically controlled functions).
- e) The mode selected shall override all other control systems with the exception of the safety shutdowns.

4.9.2.7 Remote monitoring and control systems

Fuel cell power systems that can be operated remotely shall have a local, labelled switch or other means to disconnect the fuel cell power system from remote signals that may be used while a local operator performs inspection or maintenance. Remote monitoring and control systems shall

- a) be allowed on fuel cell power systems only where remote control will not lead to an unsafe condition,
- b) not override locally set protective safety controls.

4.9.3 Protective components

4.9.3.1 General

Suitable protective devices, and combinations thereof, comprise adequate monitoring devices such as indicators and/or alarms which enable adequate action to be taken either automatically or manually to keep the fuel cell power system within the allowable limits.

Protective devices shall

- a) be designed and constructed so as to be reliable and suitable for their intended duty and take into account the maintenance and testing requirements of the devices, where applicable;
- b) have their protective functions independent of other possible functions;
- c) comply with appropriate design principles in order to obtain suitable and reliable protection. These principles include, in particular, fail-safe modes, redundancy, diversity and self-diagnosis.

Dangerous overloading of equipment shall be prevented at the design stage by means of integrated measurement, regulation and control devices, such as over-current cut-off switches, temperature limiters, differential pressure switches, flow-meters, time-lag relays, over-speed monitors and/or similar types of monitoring devices.

Protective devices with a measuring function shall be designed and constructed so that they can cope with foreseeable operating requirements and special conditions of use. Where necessary, it shall be possible to check the reading accuracy and serviceability of devices. These devices shall incorporate a safety factor that ensures that the alarm threshold lies far enough outside the limits to be registered, taking into account, in particular, the operating conditions of the installation and possible aberrations in the measuring system. If the protective control consists of electronic components then the control shall be designed according to the requirements specified in 4.1.

4.9.3.2 Type of components

The following components shall comply with the appropriate safety related measures as given in the following mentioned standards to ensure the results of 4.1.

- a) Pressure limiting devices, such as pressure switches, shall comply with IEC 60730-2-6.
- b) Temperature monitoring devices shall have an adequately safe response time, consistent with the measurement function, according to IEC 60730-2-9.
- c) A fuel cell power system may elect to use a gas detector as a protective component to mitigate against possible gas leakage. A gas detector, if used in the fuel cell power system, shall comply with ISO 26142, IEC 60079-29-1 or ISO 23550 in conjunction with IEC 60730-1 based on the result of the risk assessment according to 4.1 and the standards specified therein, as appropriate.
- d) A gas sensor control loop (sensing element, electronic circuit, shut-off of the fuel supply) shall be fail safe and designed according to the requirements in 4.1.
- e) All parts of fuel cell power systems which are set or adjusted at the stage of manufacture, and which should not be manipulated by the user or the installer, shall be appropriately protected.
- f) Levers and other controlling and setting devices shall be clearly marked and given appropriate instructions so as to prevent any error in handling. Their design shall be such as to preclude accidental manipulation.

4.10 Pneumatic and hydraulic powered equipment

Pneumatic and hydraulic equipment of fuel cell power systems shall be designed according to ISO 4414 and ISO 4413, respectively.

4.11 Valves

4.11.1 Shut-off valves

- a) Shut-off valves shall be provided for all equipment and systems where containment or blockage of the process fluid flow is necessary during shutdown, testing, maintenance, upset, or emergency conditions.
- b) Shut-off valves shall be rated for the service pressure, temperature, and fluid characteristics.
- c) Actuators mounted on shut-off valves shall be temperature-rated to withstand the local ambient temperature and additional heat conducted from the valve body.
- d) Electrically, hydraulically or pneumatically operated shut-off valves shall be of a type that will move to a failsafe position upon loss of actuation energy.

4.11.2 Fuel valves

Supply fuel valves shall meet the following requirements.

- a) All fuel supplied to the fuel cell power system shall pass through at least two automatic valves, in series, each of which serves as a safety shut-off valve and may serve as an operating control valve.
- b) Any fuel supplied directly to fuel-fired equipment, such as a start-up boiler or a reformer start burner, shall also pass through at least two automatic valves, in series, each of which serves as an operating valve and a safety shut-off valve. These valves may or may not be contained in a single control body.
- c) Electrically operated supply fuel valves shall meet the requirements of ISO 23551-1 or ISO 23553-1 as applicable.
- d) When fuel gases are recycled from appliances using the fuel cell power system output gas, the connection may be exempt from employing shut-off valves if demonstrated to be safe according to the risk assessment of 4.1.
- e) Flammable gaseous manual shut-off valves shall be suitable for their intended application based on ISO 23550.

4.12 Rotating equipment

4.12.1 General requirements

- a) Rotating equipment shall be designed for the pressures, temperatures and fluids to which they may be subjected under normal operating conditions.
- b) Fluid inlet and outlet lines shall be adequately protected from damage due to vibration.
- c) Shaft seals shall be compatible with the pumped fluids and the operating temperatures and pressures expected in normal and abnormal operation and during normal and emergency shutdowns.
- d) Shaft seals shall be designed such that hazardous fluid leakage is avoided. If shaft seals leak hazardous fluids, the manufacturer shall provide hazardous fluid containment or dilution means as necessary to avoid risks to health or safety.
- e) Motors, bearings, and seals shall be suitable for the expected duty cycles.

4.12.2 Compressors

4.12.2.1 Where appropriate, packaged compressors shall conform to one of the following standards: ISO 5388, ISO 10439 (all parts), ISO 10442, ISO 13707, ISO 10440-1, ISO 10440-2 or ISO 13631.

4.12.2.2 Unless considered unnecessary by the risk assessment in 4.1, compressors, or compressor systems, shall be provided with the following:

- a) Pressure-relief devices that limit each stage pressure for the compression cylinder and piping associated with that stage of compression.
This requirement is only applicable when the compression equipment is capable of generating pressure that exceeds the design pressure.
- b) An automatic shutdown control for high discharge and low suction pressure.
- c) Where required to restart the compressor after shutdown, an unloading device that captures and recycles blow-down gas for re-use, and/or safe venting.
- d) A pressure-limiting device to avoid over pressurization at the inlet.

4.12.2.3 Compressors excluded from the scope of the standards referenced in 4.12.2.1 due to small capacity or low discharge pressure need only comply with the requirements specified in 4.12.2.2.

Packaged low-discharge pressure compressors (fans and blowers) shall be guarded according to ISO 12499 (see also 4.4.4).

4.12.3 Pumps

4.12.3.1 Packaged electric pumps for process liquids shall conform to ISO 13709 or ISO 14847, if applicable.

Packaged electric pumps for water shall conform to IEC 60335-2-51, if applicable.

4.12.3.2 Electric pumps, or electric pump systems, shall be provided with the following:

- a) Pressure-relief devices that limit both inlet and outlet pressure to less than the design pressure of the piping. If the shut-off head of the electric pump is less than the pressure rating of the piping, relief valves are not required.
- b) An automatic shutdown control for high discharge pressure.

4.12.3.3 Pumps excluded from the scope of the standards referenced in 4.12.3.1 due to small capacity or low discharge pressure shall comply with the requirements specified in 4.12.3.2 and in 4.7.

4.13 Enclosures

4.13.1 Fuel cell power system enclosures shall have sufficient strength, rigidity, durability, resistance to corrosion and other physical properties to support and protect all fuel cell power system components and piping; and, in addition, to meet the requirements of storage, transport, installation, and final location conditions.

4.13.2 Fuel cell power system enclosures intended for use indoors or under conditions of weather-protected outdoor locations shall be designed and tested so as to meet a minimum IP20 rating according to IEC 60529.

4.13.3 The fuel cell power system intended for use outdoors shall be designed and tested so as to meet a minimum IP23 rating.

4.13.4 Ventilation openings shall be so designed that they will not become obstructed during normal operation either by dust, snow or vegetation in accordance with the expected application.

4.13.5 All materials used to construct enclosures, including joints, vents, and gaskets of doors shall be capable of withstanding the physical, chemical and thermal conditions that are reasonably foreseeable throughout the fuel cell power system life.

4.13.6 Access panels, covers or insulation that need to be removed for normal servicing and accessibility shall be designed such that repeated removal and replacement will not cause damage or impair insulating value.

4.13.7 Access panels, covers or insulation that need to be removed for normal servicing and accessibility shall not be interchangeable if that interchange may lead to an unsafe condition.

4.13.8 Any access panel, cover or door that is intended to protect equipment from entry shall have means for retaining it in place and shall require the use of a tool, key or similar mechanical means to open. For residential units, this shall include all access panels, covers or doors.

4.13.9 Means shall be provided to drain collected liquids and to pipe them to the exterior for disposal or redirect them to processes associated with the fuel cell power system.

4.13.10 Where personnel can fully enter the enclosure, access procedures shall be provided in the product's technical documentation.

4.14 Thermal insulating materials

Insulation systems employed in the fuel cell power system shall be designed to attain:

- chemical compatibility with the metals being insulated, the atmosphere and temperatures to which the systems will be exposed, and the various components of the insulation system itself;
- protection of insulation systems from expected thermal and mechanical abuse (including damage by atmospheric conditions);
- fire safety, by limiting surface temperatures of heat-producing objects to prevent the ignition of materials in proximity to them;
- future accessibility of piping, fittings, etc. for maintenance purposes.

In particular, thermal insulating materials and their internal bonding or adhesive attachment means mounted on components of the fuel cell power system shall

- be mechanically or adhesively retained in place and shall be protected against displacement or damage from anticipated loads and service operation;
- withstand all air velocities, temperatures and fluids to which they may be subjected in normal operation.

If necessary, to avoid hazards to health and safety, the manufacturer shall specify in the maintenance manual the thermal insulation system inspection and safety requirements.

4.15 Utilities

4.15.1 General requirements

The fuel cell power system shall be designed and constructed such that in the case of the loss of the utility supply the system will not cause

- a) any health, safety or environmental hazards, or
- b) permanent damage to the system.

4.15.2 Water supply

- a) Where the fuel cell power system requires water to operate, it shall be provided through a connection to an on-site water supply in accordance with local regulations, or through a self-contained water source. Alternatively, it shall be shown to produce water in sufficient quantities during operation.
- b) Process water shall be prevented from contaminating potable water sources in accordance with local regulations.
- c) If applicable, means shall be provided to prevent backflow of steam into the water treatment system of the fuel cell power system. A suitable check valve or equivalent device meets the intent of this provision.

4.15.3 Fuel gas supply

If applicable, means shall be provided to prevent backflow of processed fuel gas and/or purge gases into the fuel source.

4.15.4 Electrical connections

4.15.4.1 Service receptacle

A service receptacle outlet, or lighting circuit, not under control of a disconnecting means may be part of the fuel cell power system, provided

- a) the voltage does not exceed nominal domestic mains voltage,
- b) the receptacle is earthed,

- c) the receptacle is so located as not to constitute a hazard when servicing the fuel cell power system, and
- d) a suitable marking indicating the voltage and current limitation of the receptacle is located adjacent to the receptacle.

4.15.4.2 Disconnection from the mains supply

4.15.4.2.1 Lock-outs

Any electrical disconnection devices provided to shut power down for the safety of service personnel shall be provided with a means for physically locking-out the disconnection device to prevent inadvertent reconnection before servicing has been completed.

NOTE Instructions can be provided to allow servicing parts of the equipment with or without opening the disconnection device.

4.15.4.2.2 Disconnection devices

Disconnection devices shall be provided to disconnect the fuel cell power system from the AC or DC supplies for servicing. The means of isolation can be located either in the service access area or external to the equipment. The disconnection shall be suitable for the overvoltage category of the intended application. If a disconnection device is incorporated in the equipment, it shall be connected as closely as practicable to the incoming supply. Functional switches are permitted as disconnection devices, provided that they comply with all the requirements for such devices. For stationary fuel cell power systems, the disconnection device shall be incorporated in the equipment, unless the equipment is accompanied by installation instructions stating that an appropriate disconnection device shall be provided external to the equipment.

4.15.4.2.3 Parts which remain energized

Parts on the supply side of a disconnection device in the equipment which remain energized when the disconnection device is switched off shall be guarded and labelled so as to reduce the likelihood of accidental contact by a service person.

4.15.4.2.4 Disconnect operation

If the operating means of the disconnection device is operated vertically rather than rotationally, or horizontally, the “UP” position of the operating means shall be in the “ON” position.

4.15.4.2.5 Three-phase equipment

For three-phase equipment, the disconnection device shall disconnect simultaneously all line conductors of the AC mains supply. For equipment requiring a neutral connection to a power distribution system, the disconnection device shall be a four-pole device and shall disconnect all line conductors and the neutral conductor. If this four-pole device is not provided in the equipment, the installation instructions shall specify the need for the provision of the device external to the equipment. If a disconnection device interrupts the neutral conductor, it shall simultaneously interrupt all line conductors.

4.15.4.2.6 Single-phase and DC equipment

A disconnection device, if provided in or as part of the equipment, shall disconnect both poles simultaneously, except that

- a) if it is possible to rely on the identification of the earthed conductor in the DC mains supply, or an earthed neutral in an AC mains supply, it is permitted to use a single-pole disconnection device that disconnects the unearthed (line) conductor, or
- b) if it is not possible to rely on the identification of the earthed conductor in the DC mains supply, or an earthed neutral in an AC mains supply, and the equipment is not provided

with a two-pole disconnection device, the installation instructions shall specify that a two-pole disconnection device is to be provided external to the equipment.

4.15.4.3 Safety shutdowns – Emergency stop

Manual safety shutdowns (i.e. emergency stops), if required by the risk assessment in 4.1, shall have clearly identifiable, clearly visible and quickly accessible controls such as buttons, in accordance with ISO 13850. If the fuel cell generator is provided with an integral single emergency stop device, or terminals for connection for a remote emergency stop device, the circuit shall prevent further power supply export in any mode of operation. If reliance is placed on additional disconnection of power supplies in the building wiring, the installation instructions shall state this. Plug-connected fuel cell generators do not require an emergency switching device if the plug can perform the same function.

4.16 Installation and maintenance

4.16.1 Installation

The manufacturer shall provide instructions for the proper installation, adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the fuel cell power systems.

Errors likely to be made when fitting or refitting certain parts which could be a source of risk shall be minimized by the design of such parts or, failing this, by information given on the parts themselves and/or the housings. The same information shall be given on moving parts and/or their housings where the direction of movement shall be known to avoid a risk. Any further information that may be necessary shall be given in the instructions.

Where a faulty connection can be the source of risk, incorrect connections shall be minimized by design or, failing this, by information given on the pipes, cables, etc. and/or connector blocks.

4.16.2 Maintenance

- a) Adjustment, lubrication and maintenance points shall be located outside zones in which a person is exposed to risk of injury or damage to health; or maintenance instructions shall be provided in the product's maintenance manual specified in 7.4.5, as necessary to avoid risks to health or safety.
- b) It shall be possible to carry out adjustment, maintenance, repair, cleaning and servicing operations while the fuel cell power system is at a standstill. When adjustment, maintenance, repair, cleaning and servicing is to be conducted while the fuel cell power system is operating, the fuel cell power system shall be designed so that those functions can be performed without the risk of injury.
- c) Automated fuel cell power system components that have to be changed frequently shall be capable of being removed and replaced without the risk of injury. Access to the components shall enable these tasks to be carried out with the necessary technical means (tools, measuring instruments, etc.) in accordance with the product's technical documentation.
- d) Where, for protection of health, safety instructions or diagrams are to be adhered to the fuel cell power system, they shall be displayed using a permanent method, resistant to, or protected from, the environmental conditions of use.

4.17 Equivalent safety

The requirements of this document are not intended to constrain innovation. When considering fuels, materials, designs or constructions not specifically dealt with in this document, these alternatives shall be evaluated as to their ability to yield levels of safety and performance equivalent to those specified in this document.

5 Type tests

5.1 General requirements

5.1.1 General

A sample, representative of production, shall be examined for compliance with this document.

Each new design shall be subjected to the type tests. Components making up the system that have been pre-certified need not be re-tested when applied within their rating and listing requirements.

In order to obtain the required operating conditions, type tests shall be performed in a test environment simulating that for which the fuel cell power system is designed. In particular, the test environment shall provide interfaces at boundary limits according to the designed application of the fuel cell power system (see Figure 1). It is recommended that the type tests be performed in the order described in 5.4 through 5.21. The type test under abnormal conditions may be destructive.

Test measurements shall be converted to the following reference conditions:

- temperature (15 °C);
- pressure (101,325 kPa).

5.1.2 Operating parameters for tests

5.1.2.1 Unless there are specific test conditions called for elsewhere in this document, test conditions shall be formulated from the most unfavourable combination of the manufacturer's operating specifications and the parameters set out below:

- a) supply voltage;
- b) supply frequency;
- c) physical location of equipment and position of movable parts;
- d) operating mode;
- e) adjustment of thermostats, regulating devices or similar controls in user access areas, which are
 - 1) adjustable without the use of a tool, or
 - 2) adjustable using a means, such as a key or a tool, deliberately provided for the user.

5.1.2.2 Except where otherwise stated in the particular clauses, measurements shall be carried out with the maximum uncertainties indicated below:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| a) atmospheric pressure (Pa) | ± 0,5 kPa; |
| b) combustion chamber and test flue pressure (Pa) | ± 5 % of full scale or ± 50 Pa; |
| c) gas pressure (Pa) | ± 2 % of full scale; |
| d) water-side pressure loss (Pa) | ± 5 %; |
| e) water rate (m ³ /h) | ± 2 %; |
| f) gas rate (m ³ /h) | ± 2 %; |
| g) air rate (m ³ /h) | ± 2 %; |
| h) time (h) | |
| – for ignition timings | ± 0,2 s; |
| – for all other timings | ± 0,1 %; |
| i) electrical energy (kWh) | ± 2 %; |

j) temperatures: (°C or K)	
– ambient	± 1 K;
– water	± 2 K;
– combustion products	± 5 K;
– fuel gas	± 1 K at $T < 100\text{ °C}$;
± 1 % of reading in °C:	$100\text{ °C} \leq T < 300\text{ °C}$;
± 5 % of reading in °C:	$T \geq 300\text{ °C}$;
– surface	± 5 K;
k) CO, CO ₂ and O ₂ for the calculation of flue losses	± 6 % of reading;
l) gas calorific value (kWh/m ³)	± 1 %;
m) gas density(kg/m ³)	± 1 %;
n) mass (kg)	± 1 %;
o) torque (N·m)	± 10 %;
p) force (N)	± 10 %;
q) current (A)	± 1 %;
r) voltage (V)	± 1 %;
s) electrical power (W, kW)	± 2 %.

The full range of the measuring apparatus is chosen to be suitable for maximum anticipated value.

For the determination of the leakage rate, a method is used which gives such accuracy that the error in its determination does not exceed 2 % of related volume per hour.

The measurement uncertainties indicated concern individual measurements. For measurements requiring a combination of individual measurements (for example, efficiency measurements), the lower uncertainties associated with individual measurements may be necessary to limit the total uncertainty.

5.1.2.3 Normal operating voltages are determined by the manufacturer's specifications.

5.2 Test fuels

5.2.1 A fuel cell power system intended for use with natural gas shall have the tests specified in a) through f) below conducted with a gas whose composition and supply pressures reflect those of commercially available natural gas at the maximum and minimum expected gas pressure. If required by the country of destination, the following tests shall also be conducted with limit gases:

- burner operating characteristics (5.9);
- effective ignition (5.10.2.2);
- ignition – voltage variation (5.10.2.3);
- recycling or spark restoration (5.10.2.6);
- pilot flame reduction (5.10.2.7);
- delayed ignition (5.10.2.8).

5.2.2 A fuel cell power system intended for use with liquefied petroleum gases shall have the tests specified in a) through f) below conducted with a gas whose composition and supply pressures reflect those of commercially available liquefied petroleum gas at the maximum and minimum expected gas pressure. If required by the country of destination, the following tests shall also be conducted with limit gas n-butane:

- a) burner operating characteristics (5.9);
- b) effective ignition (5.10.2.2);
- c) ignition – voltage variation (5.10.2.3);
- d) recycling or spark restoration (5.10.2.6);
- e) pilot flame reduction (5.10.2.7);
- f) delayed ignition (5.10.2.8).

5.2.3 A fuel cell power system intended for use with other types of fuel (see Clause 1) shall be tested with test fuel(s) of composition and supply characteristics representative of the fuel(s). If the fuel has a range of composition, the following tests shall be conducted at the extremes of the composition range:

- a) burner operating characteristics (5.9);
- b) effective ignition (5.10.2.2);
- c) ignition – voltage variation (5.10.2.3);
- d) recycling or spark restoration (5.10.2.6);
- e) pilot flame reduction (5.10.2.7);
- f) delayed ignition (5.10.2.8).

5.3 Basic test arrangements

When the tests are conducted, the entire fuel cell power system, including any air filters, start-up devices, venting or exhaust systems and all field furnished equipment shall be installed and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Unless otherwise stated, the fuel cell power system shall be operated:

- a) with the inlet supply pressure as defined in 5.2;
- b) within ± 5 % of the rated voltage and frequency, and within ± 10 % of the rated power output as specified by the manufacturer;
- c) within ± 5 % of the rated fuel consumption when operated at rated conditions;
- d) at ambient temperature and pressure which do not degrade the results of the tests.

Testing shall commence when the fuel cell power system components are at equilibrium temperature, unless otherwise specified.

5.4 Leakage tests

5.4.1 General

The procedures in 5.4 shall be performed twice: prior to and following the conduction of all non-destructive tests specified in 5.6 through to 5.21.

5.4.2 Pneumatic leakage tests

5.4.2.1 General

Portions of the fuel cell power system subject to this test shall not leak externally in excess of the limit specified below when tested with appropriate gases or vapours (for example, the

nominal operating gases, clean dry air or inert gas as specified by the manufacturer) that correlate with the expected constituents during operation and shutdown.

For the following items only the pass/fail criterion given in Table 2 as “no bubble” applies to supply gas circuit.

Prior to conducting this test, it shall be established which components are subject to the same internal pressure during normal operation of the fuel cell power system. These components shall comprise an individual test section which shall then be pressurized separately and, when deemed necessary, isolated from the rest of the fuel cell power system by any convenient means.

A suitable pressurizing system, capable of supplying the gaseous medium at the required test pressure, and a suitable flow-measuring device, capable of measuring the leakage rate with an accuracy of 2 %, shall be connected to the inlet of a test section. The flow measuring device shall be located between the pressuring system and the test section to be pressurized. The outlet of the test section shall be sealed by any convenient means. All functional parts shall be caused to assume their open position so that the required test pressure is exerted on all parts of the test section. Alternatively, another leak detection means such as a pressure decaying device may be used.

The gaseous medium shall be gradually admitted to the test section so that a uniform gauge pressure of not less than the pressure stipulated in Table 2 is attained gradually until stabilized. This pressure shall be maintained for at least 10 min at which time any leakage, as indicated by the flow-measuring device, shall be noted.

5.4.2.2 Test method 1

If natural ventilation is used to compensate for fuel leakage, the allowable leakage shall be determined by means of a gas detector to ensure that the area concentration does not exceed 25 % of the lower flammability limit (LFL) in an unclassified zone as defined by 4.6.

5.4.2.3 Test method 2

If mechanical ventilation is used to compensate for fuel leakage, the allowable leakage rate is determined by the formula:

$$L = 0,01 \times (V/R)$$

where

L is the allowable leakage rate, in cubic metres per hour, for each part or all parts respectively;

$R = (TGSG / FGSG)^{1/2}$, where $TGSG$ is the test gas specific gravity and $FGSG$ is the fuel gas specific gravity;

or

$R = (\mu_{\text{test}} / \mu_{\text{fuel}})$ where μ_{test} is the test gas absolute viscosity and μ_{fuel} is the fuel gas absolute viscosity;

The R value that results in the lower allowable leakage rate shall be reported.

V is the minimum ventilation rate, in cubic metres per hour of air.

A correction factor may be used when fuel gas of less than 100 % flammables is used:

$$L = 0,01 \times (V/R) \times (1/C)$$

where C is the concentration of combustibles.

5.4.2.4 Test method 3

In the case of odorized natural gas and/or liquefied petroleum circuits meeting 4.6.1 g) 2) and for the supply gas circuit, it shall be demonstrated that there is no leakage after having removed and replaced all routinely serviced assemblies five times. This can be verified by use of an industry accepted leakage detection fluid applied at all associated joints and fittings. There shall be no bubbles present under the test parameters of Table 2.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

Table 2 – Leakage test requirements a, d, e

Hazard	Test type	System design conditions	Test parameters	Pass/fail criteria
Flammable	Hydrostatic ^b	All pressures	1,5 times design pressure	No leakage as defined in 5.4.3
	Pneumatic ^c	All pressures	1,1 times design pressure	No bubbles using an industry accepted leakage detection fluid
				5.4.2.2 Test method 1
				5.4.2.3 Test method 2
Toxic (e.g. carbon monoxide)	Hydrostatic ^b	≥ 100 kPa (gauge)	1,5 times design pressure	No leakage as defined in 5.4.3
		< 100 kPa (gauge)	1,1 times design pressure	No leakage as defined in 5.4.3
	Pneumatic ^c	All pressures	1,1 times design pressure	No bubbles using an industry accepted leakage detection fluid
				5.4.2.2 Test method 1
				5.4.2.3 Test method 2
				Acceptable leakage as defined in 5.20
Thermal-burn hazard	Gas (e.g. air and exhaust)	≥ 300 °C	During fuel cell power system operation	Ambient temperature adjacent to the piping system and/or the piping insulation cannot exceed 300 °C. Can be conducted concurrently with test in 5.12.
		< 300 °C	No requirement	No requirement
	Liquid (e.g. coolants)	≥ 1,1 MPa or ≥ 120 °C	1,5 times design pressure for hydrostatic	No leakage as defined in 5.4.3
			1,1 times design pressure for pneumatic	No bubbles using an industry accepted leakage detection fluid
		< 1,1 MPa and < 120 °C	1,0 times design pressure for hydrostatic	No leakage as defined in 5.4.3
			1,0 times design pressure for pneumatic	No bubbles using an industry accepted leakage detection fluid

- ^a The test pressure at any point in the piping system shall not exceed the maximum allowable test pressure of any non-isolated components, such as vessels, pumps, or valves. The pressure shall be continuously maintained for a minimum of 10 min.
- ^b Pneumatic testing may alternately be used assuming component compatibility and the concurrence of the certifying body.
- ^c Hydrostatic testing may alternately be used assuming component compatibility and the concurrence of the certifying body.
- ^d The design pressure is the highest pressure that may occur under any and all operating modes, including steady state and transient.
- ^e If a system is tested in sections, the summation of the leakage of all sections shall not exceed the leakage requirements of this table.

5.4.3 Hydrostatic leakage tests

Portions of the fuel cell power system subject to this test shall not leak externally.

The test fluid shall be the design liquid. If the manufacturer considers that testing with the design liquid is impractical, then the test liquid shall be water. If there is the possibility of damage due to freezing or to adverse effects of water on the piping system, another suitable non-toxic liquid may be used. If the liquid is flammable, its flash point shall be at least 50 °C and consideration shall be given to the test environment.

The hydrostatic test pressure shall not be less than the pressure stipulated in Table 2.

All external surfaces of the components that convey liquids shall be made visible to check for leakage. If certain components cannot be made visible, provisions shall be made to capture and route leakage to a point of visibility. If leak routing cannot be achieved then an alternate leak check will need to be devised by the manufacturer.

Prior to test performance, it shall be determined which liquid-conveying components are subject to the same internal pressure during normal operation of the fuel cell power system. These components shall comprise an individual test section, which shall then be pressurized separately and, when deemed necessary, isolated from the rest of the power system by any convenient means.

The test apparatus shall be filled with the liquid medium and connected to a suitable hydraulic system, including a pressure-measuring device capable of sustaining the required test pressure. Care should be taken to vent air from the test section during liquid fill.

The test pressure shall be gradually increased so that a uniform gauge pressure is attained. This pressure shall be maintained for at least 10 min, or longer as necessary, to complete the leak checks, while inspecting all external surfaces of the system for any sign of leakage. If a leak routing system is employed, the test pressure shall be held for a minimum of 3 h.

No liquid leakage is allowed. Any visible evidence of leakage is a cause for failing the test.

5.5 Strength tests

5.5.1 General

Any certified component(s), with a pressure rating of not less than the system's design pressure shall be considered as complying with the applicable provision(s) of 5.5.

5.5.2 Pneumatic strength tests

Portions of the fuel cell power system subject to this test shall not rupture, fracture, deform or exhibit other signs of physical damage when tested with appropriate gases or vapours (for example, the nominal operating gases, clean dry air or inert gas as specified by the manufacturer) that correlate with the expected constituents during operation and shutdown.

Prior to conducting this test, it shall be established which components are subject to the same internal pressure during normal operation of the fuel cell power system. These components shall comprise an individual test section which shall then be pressurized separately and, when deemed necessary, isolated from the rest of the fuel cell power system by any convenient means.

A suitable pressurizing system, capable of supplying the gaseous medium at the required test pressure shall be connected to the inlet of a test section. All functional components shall be caused to assume their open position so that the required test pressure is exerted on all components of the test section.

The gaseous medium shall be gradually admitted to the test section so that a uniform gauge pressure of not less than the pressure stipulated in Table 3 is attained gradually until stabilized. This pressure shall be maintained for at least 10 min at which time the pressure shall be decreased to the design pressure and the system inspected.

Acceptance shall be determined according to Table 3.

Table 3 – Ultimate strength test requirements ^{a, d}

Hazard	Test type	System design conditions	Test parameters	Pass/fail criteria
Flammable or toxic	Hydrostatic ^b	All pressures	1,5 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
	Pneumatic ^c See Figure 8	≥ 13 kPa	1,1 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
		For the system: > 3,5 kPa but < 13 kPa For the stack: > 5,5 kPa but < 13 kPa	17 kPa	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
		For the system: ≤ 3,5 kPa For the stack: < 5,5 kPa	For the system: 5 times design pressure For the stack: 3 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
Pressured or heated gas (e.g. air or asphyxiant)	Hydrostatic ^b	≥ 100 kPa or ≥ 300 °C	1,5 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
		< 100 kPa and < 300 °C	No requirement	No requirement
	Pneumatic ^c	≥ 100 kPa or ≥ 300 °C	1,1 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
		< 100 kPa and < 300 °C	No requirement	No requirement
Pressured liquid (e.g. water, steam, glycol)	Hydrostatic ^b	≥ 1,1 MPa or ≥ 120 °C	1,5 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
		< 1,1 MPa and < 120 °C	No requirement	No requirement
	Pneumatic ^c	≥ 1,1 MPa or ≥ 120 °C	1,1 times design pressure	No rupture, fracture, deformation or other physical damage
		< 1,1 MPa and < 120 °C	No requirement	No requirement

^a The test pressure at any point in the piping system shall not exceed the maximum allowable test pressure of any non-isolated components, such as vessels, pumps, or valves. The pressure shall be continuously maintained for a minimum of 10 min.

^b Pneumatic testing may alternately be used assuming component compatibility and the concurrence of the certifying body.

^c Hydrostatic testing may alternately be used assuming component compatibility and the concurrence of the certifying body.

^d The design pressure is the highest pressure that may occur under any and all operating modes, including steady state and transient.

Figure 2 is a visual explanation of the minimum test pressures.

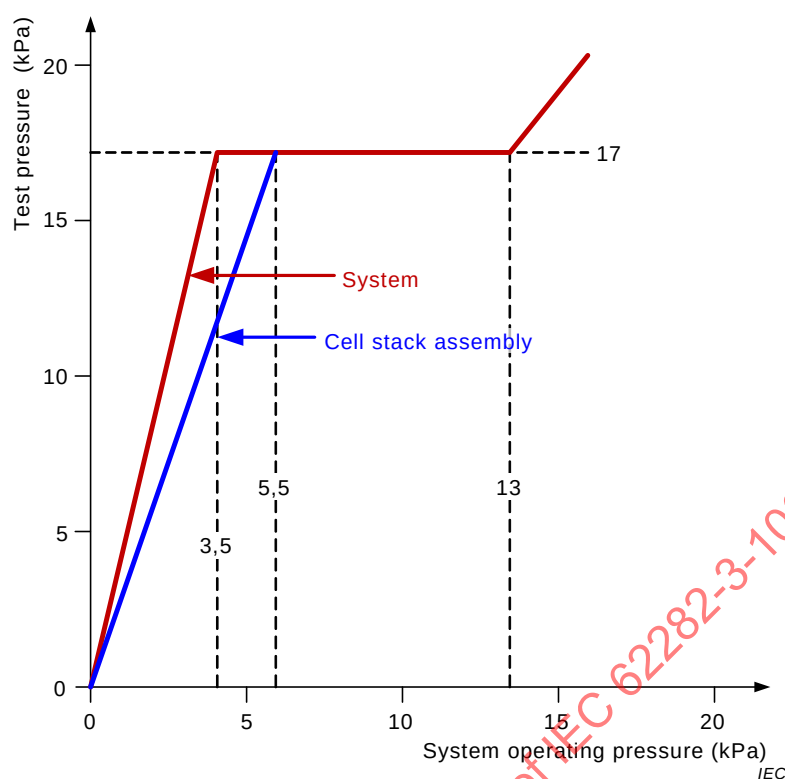


Figure 2 – Minimum test pressures

5.5.3 Hydrostatic strength test

Portions of the fuel cell power system subject to this test shall not rupture, fracture, deform or exhibit other signs of physical damage when tested with the appropriate test fluid.

The test fluid shall be the design liquid. If the manufacturer considers that testing with the design liquid is impractical, then the test liquid shall be water. If there is the possibility of damage due to freezing or to adverse effects of water on the piping system, another suitable non-toxic liquid may be used. If the liquid is flammable, its flash point shall be at least 50 °C and consideration shall be given to the test environment.

Prior to testing, it shall be determined which components are subject to the same internal pressure during normal operation of the fuel cell power system. These parts shall comprise an individual test section which shall then be pressurized separately and, when deemed necessary, isolated from the rest of the power system by any convenient means.

The test apparatus shall be filled with the liquid medium and connected to a suitable hydraulic system, including a pressure-measuring device capable of sustaining the required test pressure. Care should be taken to vent air from the test section during liquid fill.

The test pressure shall be gradually increased so that a uniform gauge pressure of not less than the pressure stipulated in Table 3 is obtained. This pressure then shall be maintained for at least 10 min.

Acceptance shall be determined according to Table 3.

5.6 Normal operation type test

Verify the nameplate values for the electrical input and output at the minimum and maximum fuel pressures. This test shall be performed at nominal ambient temperature agreed upon by the manufacturer and their conformity assessment organization.

5.7 Electrical overload test

The fuel cell power system shall be capable of withstanding an electrical overload. Where a manufacturer permits an output current higher than the rated current for a certain period, the fuel cell power system shall be thermally stabilized at rated current, then the output current shall be increased to the defined value and held constant for the defined time, both specified by the manufacturer.

There shall be no flame, shock hazard, rupture, fracture, permanent deformation or other physical damage to the system.

If no higher current is allowed by the manufacturer, the test shall not be performed.

5.8 Shutdown parameters

Means shall be provided for automatic shutdown of the appropriate system(s) of the fuel cell power system for any of the critical anomalies resulting from the risk assessment described in 4.1.

Compliance with 5.8 shall be established for each anomaly using a simulated test procedure or supportive evidence from the manufacturer, either of which verifies that the required action will occur.

5.9 Burner operating characteristics tests

5.9.1 General

The procedures of 5.9 are applicable to fuel cell power systems equipped with a burner, for example, dedicated to the reformer section, and shall be performed during the burner start-up and immediately following steady-state operating conditions:

- a) at the test pressures and using test gases as defined in 5.2;
- b) at the maximum and minimum fuel supply pressures specified by the manufacturer, if different from those pressures defined in 5.9.1 a);
- c) when operating at 85 % and 110 % of the nominal input voltage. When provided with voltage variation protection within this range, the system shall be tested at the specified limits. In addition, the voltage variation protection shall be verified according to 5.10.2.3.

5.9.2 General testing

The automatic burner control system shall effect ignition of burner fuel immediately after the fuel reaches the burner port(s). A continuous pilot, when provided, shall not extinguish when the burner fuel gas is turned "ON" or "OFF". This provision does not apply to an intermittent or interrupted type pilot when the burner fuel is turned "OFF".

During the test it shall be verified that

- a) the burner fuel ignites effectively without delayed ignition, flashback, undue noise or equipment damage,
- b) the burner flames extinguish without flashback and undue noise,
- c) the burner flames do not flash outside the combustion chamber,
- d) the burner does not deposit carbon,
- e) there is no gas escaping or backflow at the burner's primary air openings.

5.9.3 Limit testing

The test is carried out without altering the adjustment of the burner and ignition burner. The pressure at the fuel inlet is adjusted to the minimum and maximum pressure supplied on the

name plate reduced to the minimum supply pressure as stated on the name plate from the normal pressure. This test is carried out at minimal and maximum vent length or minimum and maximum back pressure due to vent length. Under these conditions, it is checked that the burner is safely operating, and that the carbon monoxide emissions remain below the level required in 4.4.12. This test is repeated at the minimum heat input permitted by the controls, if ignition is possible under these conditions.

5.10 Automatic control of burners and catalytic oxidation reactors

5.10.1 General

The procedures of 5.10 are associated with the start of all components intended to conduct a controlled oxidation reaction, for example, combustion (start burner of a reformer section), catalytic partial oxidation and catalytic combustion.

The manufacturer may opt to conduct ignition tests (see 5.10.2.4 through 5.10.2.8) on a fuel cell power system subassembly, rather than on a completely built unit, provided the sub-assembly contains all the parts (for example, the igniter and main burner, the manufacturer's specified igniter location, combustion chamber and, if applicable, the combustion/exhaust fan dedicated to the combustion chamber) that may have an effect on the test results.

NOTE Subclause 5.10 also applies to the anode exhaust catalytic reactor.

5.10.2 Automatic ignition control burners

5.10.2.1 General

The automatic ignition control of fuel cell power system burners shall be tested according to 5.10.2.2 and 5.10.2.3.

5.10.2.2 Effective ignition

This test is carried out at minimum and maximum vent length or minimum and maximum back pressure due to vent length.

The igniter shall light the main burner fuel immediately after fuel reaches the main burner ports. With the fuel cell power system maintained at rated voltage, the igniter shall be activated and ignition observed. Flames shall not flash outside the fuel cell power system, nor shall there be any damage to the fuel cell power system. Three ignition attempts shall be made, and in each instance ignition shall occur immediately after fuel reaches the main burner ports.

5.10.2.3 Ignition – voltage variation

5.10.2.3.1 General

These tests are carried out at the maximum vent length or the maximum back pressure due to vent length.

5.10.2.3.2 Undervoltage

The voltage to the fuel cell power system shall be adjusted to 85 % of the rating plate voltage or in the event that the fuel cell power system has voltage variation protection, to the lowest voltage that this protective device permits, but no lower than 85 % of the rating plate voltage. Under this condition, the igniter shall light the main burner fuel within the main flame establishing period. Flames shall not flash outside the fuel cell power system, nor shall there be any damage to the fuel cell power system. A sufficient number of ignition attempts shall be made, and in each instance ignition shall occur within the designated time.

5.10.2.3.3 Overvoltage

The voltage to the fuel cell power system shall be adjusted to 110 % of the rating plate voltage or in the event that the fuel cell power system has voltage variation protection, to the highest voltage that this protective device permits, but no greater than 110 % of the rating plate voltage. Under this condition, the igniter shall light the main burner fuel within the main flame establishing period. Flames shall not flash outside the fuel cell power system, nor shall there be any damage to the fuel cell power system. A sufficient number of ignition attempts shall be made, and in each instance ignition shall occur within the designated time.

5.10.2.4 Flame-establishing period

The flame-establishing period shall be checked when the fuel cell power system is being operated as specified in 5.3. The time from energizing the main fuel flow to the time of proof of the ignition device or burner flame, as applicable, shall not exceed the appropriate start-up lock-out time as specified in 4.6.2.

5.10.2.5 Flame failure lock-out time

The fuel cell power system shall operate at its rated fuel consumption rate until thermal equilibrium is achieved. The flame failure lock-out time is measured between the moment when the pilot (if equipped) and main burner are intentionally extinguished by shutting off the fuel and the moment when, after admission of the fuel is restored, it ceases by the action of the safety device. The safety device shall de-energize all fuel safety shut-off valves within the flame failure lock-out time specified in 4.6.2. With the burner alight, flame failure is simulated by disconnection of the flame detector, and the time that elapses between this moment and that when the flame supervision device effectively shuts off the fuel supply is measured. For the purposes of this test, the control manufacturer's specified maximum flame failure lock-out time shall be used.

5.10.2.6 Recycling or spark restoration

With a recycling of the automatic burner control system, the recycle time shall be checked with the fuel cell power system being adjusted to its rated fuel consumption rate. When spark restoration occurs, it shall be verified that after flame failure the igniter effectively re-lit the fuel within the flame establishing period.

Flames shall not flash outside the fuel cell power system, nor shall there be any damage to the fuel cell power system. With the burner alight, flame failure is simulated by disconnection of the flame detector.

The time that elapses between flame outage and when the flame detector acts to shut down fuel flow shall be observed, as well as the time that elapses between the moment the fuel flow stops and the moment the igniter re-energizes. For the purposes of this test, the control manufacturer's specified maximum flame failure lock-out time and minimum recycle time shall be used.

5.10.2.7 Pilot flame reduction

This test is carried out at minimum and maximum vent length or minimum and maximum back pressure due to vent length.

A pilot, when provided, shall effect safe ignition of fuel at the burner when the pilot fuel supply is reduced to an amount just sufficient to keep the safety shut-off valve open or just above the point of flame extinction, whichever represents the higher pilot fuel rate. Flames shall not flash outside the fuel cell power system, nor shall there be any damage to the fuel cell power system.

For the purposes of this test, the control manufacturer's specified maximum flame failure lock-out time shall be used.

This test shall be initiated from both a cold start and immediately after the fuel cell power system has been shut off after equilibrium conditions are attained.

5.10.2.8 Delayed ignition

This test is carried out at minimum and maximum vent length or minimum and maximum back pressure due to vent length.

For a fuel cell power system that is arranged for ignition of the main burner directly by an electric igniter, delay of ignition of the fuel shall not result in flashback of flame to the outside of the fuel cell power system or any damage to the fuel cell power system and the connected venting system. For the purposes of this test, the control manufacturer's specified maximum trial for ignition period for the automatic burner control system shall be used. For systems that deactivate the igniter prior to the end of the trial for ignition period, the test shall be conducted using the control manufacturer's specified maximum ignition activation period timing.

With the fuel cell power system at room temperature, the fuel cell power system shall be placed into operation at normal heat input rate with the ignition means temporarily circumvented for varying intervals of time up to the control manufacturer's maximum specified trial for ignition period or maximum specified ignition activation period, whichever is shorter. For multi-try systems, attempts to ignite shall be made for varying intervals of time for each trial for ignition period and any time the ignition means is activated throughout the total operating sequence up to lock-out. The ignition of the main burner shall be observed for each of the trials. There shall be no flame flashout or damage to the fuel cell power system. Delayed ignition testing is also used to confirm the flame-establishing period provided by the manufacturer.

5.10.2.9 Automatic burner control system components temperature test

Thermocouples or equivalent temperature measuring devices shall be suitably attached to applicable points of each automatic burner control system component. The fuel cell power system shall be operated at rated fuel consumption rate until equilibrium conditions are obtained. Temperatures of the components shall then be obtained. The temperatures obtained shall not exceed those specified by the components' manufacturers.

5.10.2.10 Pre-purge

This test is applicable to systems that require purge according to 4.6.2 q).

According to the option chosen by the manufacturer, the pre-purge volume or the pre-purge time is determined as follows.

a) Pre-purge volume

- 1) The rate is measured at the outlet of the combustion products evacuation duct, at ambient temperature (measured as nominal flow).
- 2) The fuel cell power system is at ambient temperature and not operating. The fan is supplied with electricity under actual pre-purge conditions.
- 3) The rate, measured with a limit of error of $\pm 5\%$, is corrected to reference conditions.
- 4) The manufacturer states the volume of the combustion circuit.

b) Pre-purge time

- 1) The fuel cell power system is at ambient temperature and not operating.
- 2) The time between the fan starting and the ignition device being energized is determined.

5.10.3 Automated control of catalytic oxidation reactors

- a) The time of initiation of the fuel flow to proof of the reaction initiation shall not exceed the reaction initiation time specified in 4.6.3 e).

Method of test: The fuel cell power system shall be operated as specified by the manufacturer until conditions for reaction initiation are attained. Then, the fuel supply, for air-rich operation, or the air supply, for fuel-rich operation, shall be opened. The system response time shall begin at that point of time and shall end when the reactor monitoring devices signal as specified by the manufacturer that the reaction has been successfully initiated. The reaction initiation time shall not exceed the value specified in 4.6.3 e).

- b) In the event of reaction extinction or reaction rate decrease or increase to unsafe levels, the primary safety control shall de-energize the fuel safety shut-off valve, for air-rich operation, or the air safety shut-off valve, for fuel-rich operation, followed by the de-energizing of the fuel safety shut-off valve, within the reaction failure lock-out time specified in 4.6.3 g).

Method of test: The fuel cell power system shall be operated as specified in 5.3 until equilibrium conditions are attained. Then, the fuel supply, for air-rich operation, or the air supply, for fuel-rich operation, shall be shut off. With the catalytic reactor alight, reaction failure is simulated by disconnection of the device monitoring the reaction temperature. The time measured between this moment and the time when the system control shuts off the fuel supply for air rich operation, or the supply of all reactants for fuel-rich operation, shall not exceed the reaction failure lock-out time specified in 4.6.3.

5.11 Exhaust gas temperature test

When the fuel cell power system is provided with a venting system, the maximum temperature of the exhaust gases conveyed by that venting system shall not exceed temperatures acceptable for the materials used to construct the venting system.

Method of test: The exhaust gas temperature shall be measured by a thermocouple or similar devices. A sufficient number of test instruments should be used to establish the maximum temperature within the exhaust streams while considering size and symmetry of the venting systems.

The fuel cell power system shall be installed and operated as specified in the applicable provisions of 5.3, except the fuel supply is at nominal pressure. When equilibrium conditions are attained, the maximum temperature of the exhaust gases shall be determined as specified above. The temperature obtained shall not exceed the temperature for which the venting system material has been determined to be acceptable.

5.12 Surface and component temperatures

- a) The fuel cell power system shall be installed and operated as specified in 5.3, except the fuel supply is at nominal pressure. When thermal equilibrium conditions are attained, temperatures shall be determined using any suitable temperature instrumentation means.
 - 1) The maximum temperature of any surface that may be contacted by personnel performing regular and routine service while the fuel cell power system is in operation shall not exceed the limits specified in 4.4.10.
 - 2) The maximum temperature of any remaining surface that may be unintentionally exposed to flammable gas or vapour shall meet the requirements as specified in 4.6.1 e).
 - 3) The maximum temperature of system components shall not exceed the temperature to which the components are rated.
- b) Wall, floor and ceiling temperatures
 - 1) This test is only for fuel cell power systems having either enclosure surface temperatures or a design that allows the heat to radiate to external surfaces exceeding the requirements in 4.4.10 intended for installation on or near combustible surfaces.
 - 2) The fuel cell power system is placed on the test panels made of wood.
 - 3) The manufacturer shall specify the distance between the fuel cell power system and the back and sidewalls, ceiling (and closet door, if applicable) of the test panels.

- 4) The fuel cell power system is placed on the test panels having the following specifications.
 - i) Dull black-painted plywood approximately 20 mm thick is used for the test panels.
 - ii) Temperature rises are determined by means of thermocouples.
 - iii) Thermocouples used for determining the temperature rise of the surface of walls, ceiling and floor of the test corner are attached to the back of small blackened discs of copper or brass. The front of the disc is flush with the surface of the boards.
- c) As far as possible, the fuel cell power system is positioned so that the thermocouples detect the highest temperatures.
- d) The fuel cell power system shall be operated at maximum power output. After equilibrium temperatures have been obtained, the temperature of the test panels shall be measured and checked according to the requirements of 4.4.10.

5.13 Wind tests

5.13.1 General

Wind tests are only applicable for fuel cell power systems intended for outdoor installation or for indoor units having horizontal air inlets and exhaust to the outdoors. Alternate means of demonstrating an equivalent level of compliance may be considered, such as computational fluid dynamic (CFD) analysis.

These tests are carried out at minimum and maximum vent length or minimum and maximum back pressure due to vent length.

5.13.2 Wind source calibration procedure for winds directed perpendicular to the wall

The wind source calibration configuration shall consist of the centre of the wind source being directed perpendicular to the centre of a test wall equipped with four ports located around a vent terminal which is installed in the centre of the test wall, in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions (see Figure 3).

Figure 3 shows the points designating static pressure ports located 305 mm (1 ft) horizontally and vertically from the extremities of the vent terminal.

The vent terminal is located in the centre of the test wall and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Dimensions in millimetres

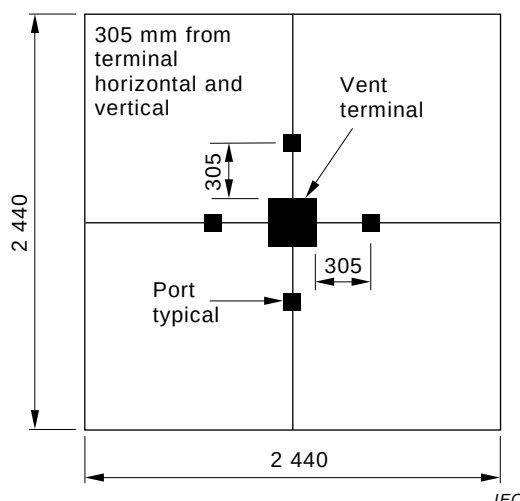


Figure 3 – Test wall with static pressure ports and vent terminal locations

The ports shall be manifolded to obtain a single average static pressure reading. With the wind source directed against the wall, the average static pressure reading as measured by a manometer referenced at the fuel cell power system process air opening shall form the basis for calibrating the wind source using the data in Table 4.

Table 4 – Wind calibration

Nominal km/h	Average static pressure Pa
16	12
54	135

5.13.3 Verification of operation of outdoor fuel cell power systems under wind conditions

The procedures of 5.13.3 apply only to fuel cell power systems intended for outdoor installation or components of fuel cell power systems intended for outdoor installation.

Enclosures of fuel cell power systems intended for outdoor installation or enclosures of components of fuel cell power systems intended for outdoor installation shall be subject to, and pass, a wind test according to the following method.

Method of test: The fuel cell power system shall start and operate normally, without damage or malfunctioning of any part and without creating a hazardous or unsafe condition, when exposed to winds having nominal velocities from 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h.

A wind, produced by a fan/blower of sufficient capacity to develop a draft having a velocity from 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h, shall be directed against an outer surface of the fuel cell power system at the point(s) deemed most critical by the conformity assessment organization. The fan/blower shall be located so a uniform wind, covering the entire projected area of the outer surface, is directed horizontally toward the fuel cell power system at the specified velocity measured in a vertical plane 50 cm from the windward surface of the fuel cell power system.

With the fuel cell power system subjected to a wind having a nominal velocity of 16 km/h, the pilot, when provided, shall be capable of being ignited.

With the fuel cell power system subjected to a wind having a nominal velocity of 54 km/h, the burner gas shall ignite from the ignition device without excessive delay and the burner and pilot flames shall not extinguish. The pilot, when provided, shall be operated alone, as well as simultaneously with the burner.

With the hydrogen (H₂) fuel cell power system subjected to a wind having a nominal velocity of 54 km/h, the anode exhaust gas shall be oxidized in the combustor without excessive delay and the combustor shall not stop its oxidizing reaction.

At the discretion of the conformity assessment organization, additional tests may be conducted with winds of specified and unspecified velocities directed from other direction(s).

5.13.4 Verification of operation of indoor fuel cell power systems vented horizontally through an outside wall

Method of test: These tests shall be conducted at normal inlet test pressure.

- a) The fuel cell power system shall meet the requirement of 4.5.3 j) when testing with a wind direction other than perpendicular to the wall, except that the wind produced by the wind source shall have a nominal velocity of 54 km/h (135 Pa free-stream velocity pressure) measured with the wind parallel to the wall with a Pitot tube at three locations positioned on a plane perpendicular to the wall and also bisecting the venting system. The three locations shall be at distances of 305 mm horizontally and vertically from the extremities of the venting system. (See Figure 4.)

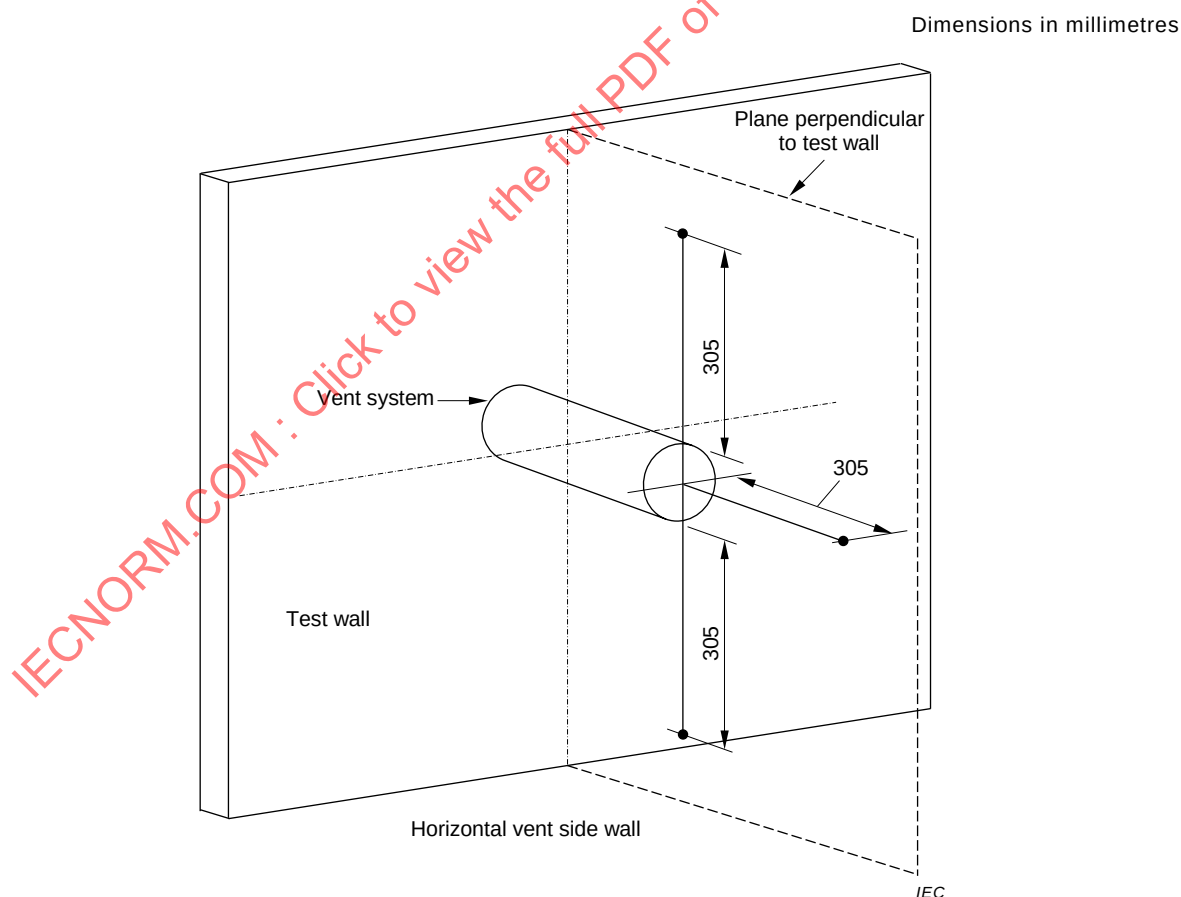


Figure 4 – Vent test wall

After the calibration of the wind source parallel to the wall, the wind source or test wall shall be rotated to direct the wind from other angles at the discretion of the test agency.

b) The fuel cell power system shall meet the requirement of 4.5.3 j). For wind directed perpendicularly to the wall, either of the following test methods 1), 2) or 3) shall apply.

- 1) The following test method shall be applied at the maximum vent length specified. Remove only the vent terminal from the horizontal vent, when a vent terminal is used. Equip the vent pipe with a piezo ring 305 mm from the outlet of the horizontal vent (see Figure 5).

Dimensions in millimetres

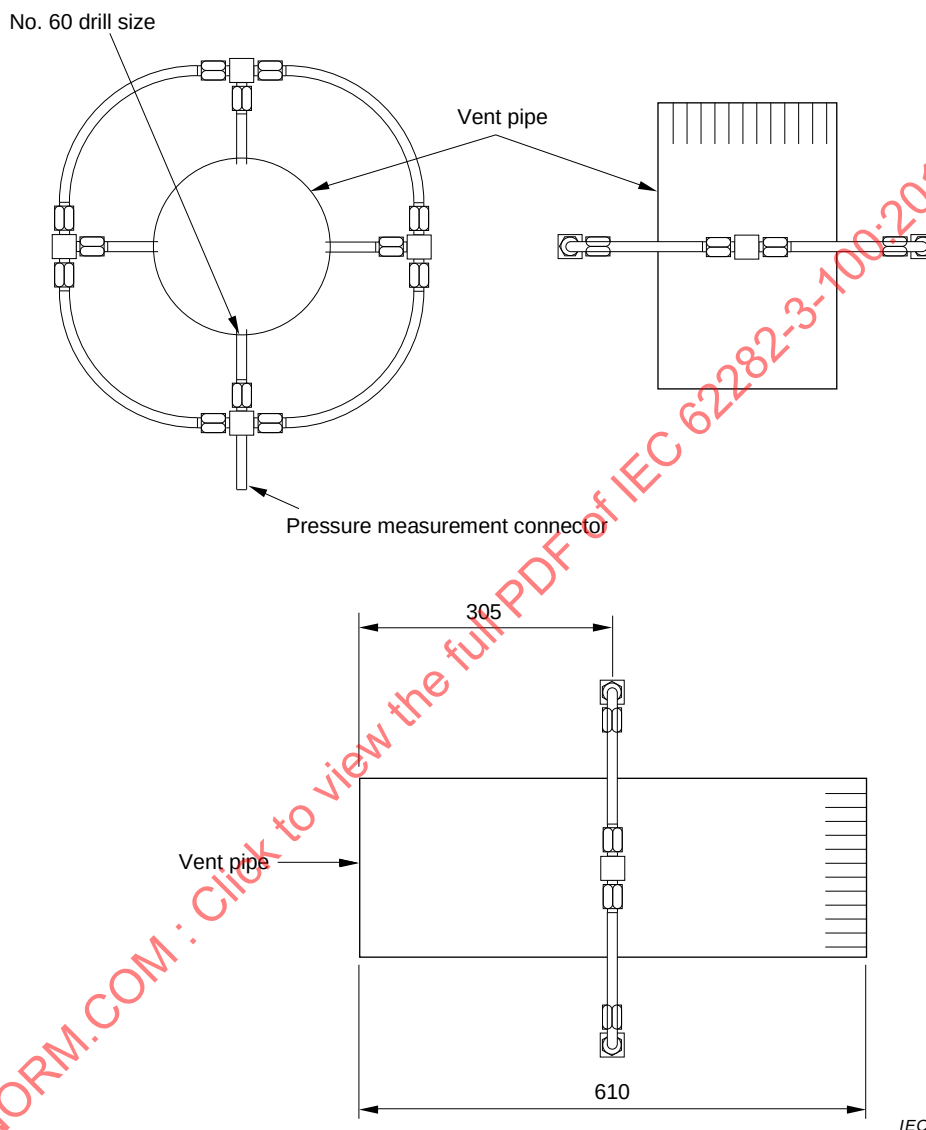


Figure 5 – Piezo ring and details of typical construction

Connect the piezo ring to a differential pressure gage that can be read directly to within 1,24 Pa pressure. The manometer reference pressure connection shall be extended to a point adjacent to the fuel cell combustion air supply opening.

Start fuel cell power system operation. Restrict the end of the vent until the pressure at the piezo ring reaches 116 Pa. Stop fuel cell power system operations. Turn on the gas supply to the fuel cell power system. With the restriction still in place, start the fuel cell power system operation from a cold start. While under the above condition, the fuel cell power system shall not shut down. After steady-state conditions are attained readjust the restriction to maintain 116 Pa. While operating under the above condition, the fuel cell power system shall not shut down for a period of 10 min. While maintaining the vent pressure of 116 Pa, the fuel cell power system shall be turned on

and off by the automatic controls, and the fuel cell power system shall start up without excessive delay.

- 2) The fuel cell power system shall successfully initiate start-up when subjected to a wind speed of 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h.
- 3) The fuel cell power system shall continue to operate when subjected to a wind speed of 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h.

5.13.5 Carbon monoxide (CO) and flammable gas components emissions under wind – Indoor units

For fuel cell power systems installed indoors and utilizing an exterior wall vent air inlet, the CO and flammable gas emissions shall be checked when a wind ranging from 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h is exerted against the vent-air intake terminal(s). The wind is applied from any horizontal direction with respect to the vent-air terminals. The vent-air intake system is exposed to a 54 km/h wind velocity (free-stream velocity pressure of 134,5 Pa measured with a Pitot tube at three locations on a plane perpendicular to the wall and also bisecting the vent-air intake system). The three locations shall be at distances of 305 mm horizontally and vertically from the extremities of the vent-air intake system. The fuel cell power system shall operate at nominal input rate until a constant exhaust gas temperature is achieved. During the application of this range of wind velocities, the emissions are measured at least three times within 15 min. The average values shall be deemed the concentrations in this test and shall be analysed to determine that the CO concentration complies with 4.4.12 and flammables concentration is below 25 % of the LFL.

After the calibration of the wind source parallel to the wall, the wind source or test wall shall be rotated to direct the wind from other angles at the discretion of the conformity assessment organization.

For wind directed perpendicular to the wall, the fuel cell power system shall be operated until a constant exhaust gas temperature has been attained. Either of the tests specified in 5.13.4 b) shall be applied.

When using test method 5.13.4 b) 1), the vent pressure shall be varied from zero to 116 Pa. During the application of this range of vent pressure, sufficient effluent samples shall be secured and analysed to determine that the CO concentration complies with 4.4.12 and flammables with less than 25 % of the LFL.

When using test method 5.13.4 b) 2) the wind produced by the wind source shall be varied to have nominal velocities from 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h calibrated as specified in 5.13.2. During the application of this range of wind velocities, sufficient effluent samples shall be secured and analysed to determine that the CO concentration complies with 4.4.12 and flammables with less than 25 % of the LFL.

5.13.6 Carbon monoxide (CO) and flammable gas components emissions under wind – Outdoor units

For fuel cell power systems installed outdoors, the CO and flammable gas emissions shall be checked when the unit is exposed to a wind ranging from 9 km/h up to and including 54 km/h. A wind, produced by a blower of sufficient capacity to develop a draft having a velocity up to and including 54 km/h, shall be directed against an outer surface of the fuel cell power system at the points deemed most critical by the conformity assessment organization. The blower shall be located so a uniform wind, covering the entire projected area of the outer surface, is directed horizontally toward the fuel cell power system at the specified velocity measured in a vertical plane 0,5 m from the windward surface of the fuel cell power system. The fuel cell power system shall operate at a nominal input rate until a constant exhaust gas temperature is achieved. During the application of this range of wind velocities, the emissions are measured at least three times within 15 min. Its average values shall be deemed the concentrations in this test and shall be analysed to determine that the CO concentration complies with 4.4.12 and flammable concentration is below 25 % of the LFL.

5.14 Rain test

5.14.1 Outdoor units

A simulated rain test shall be performed equivalent to a minimum IP rating of 3 (second characteristic numeral 3) as defined in IEC 60529 or the manufacturer's higher declared IP rating. Compliance is defined in 5.14.3.

5.14.2 Indoor units supplied with horizontal venting hardware

The simulated rain is to be applied to the vent termination. A simulated rain test shall be performed equivalent to a minimum IP rating of 3 (second characteristic numeral 3) as defined in IEC 60529 or the manufacturer's higher declared IP rating.

5.14.3 Test method

The fuel cell power system shall start and operate without damage or malfunction of any part that would create a hazardous condition when subjected to a simulated rain test.

Upon completion of exposure to the simulated rainstorm, there shall be no evidence of damage or malfunction of any part of the fuel cell power system that will result in a hazardous condition, nor detrimental accumulation of water in any part of the fuel cell power system. The test is not to result in the ingress of water into an electrical enclosure above the lowest live part or in wetting live parts, except motor windings may be judged by a dielectric withstand test, providing the motor(s) is constructed, located or shielded so that the windings are not directly exposed to water.

NOTE The ingress of water into an electrical enclosure is verified visually and by the dielectric strength test.

5.15 Emissions

5.15.1 General

Conduct the tests in 5.15.2 and 5.15.3 at minimum and maximum fuel supply pressure.

These tests are carried out at minimum and maximum back pressure due to vent length.

NOTE Instead of installing a vent length, minimum and maximum back pressure can be simulated.

5.15.2 Carbon monoxide (CO) and flammable gas emissions

5.15.2.1 General

Carbon monoxide emissions measured at the fuel cell power system shall not be in excess of 0.03 % CO in an air-free sample of the effluents according to the tests of 5.15.2.2 and 5.15.2.3, and flammable gas concentration is below 25 % of the LFL in the effluents, according to the tests of 5.15.2.2 and 5.15.2.3.

5.15.2.2 Blocked exhaust outlet

The CO and flammable gas emissions shall be checked with the fuel cell power system exhaust outlet blocked to any degree up to and including complete closure. The fuel cell power system shall be operated at nominal fuel input rate for at least 15 min. When the fuel cell power system incorporates a control to automatically shut off the main fuel supply under blocked outlet conditions, the area of the exhaust outlet shall be gradually decreased to the lowest point at which the control will remain in its open position.

At this blockage, and once thermal equilibrium has been achieved, the emissions shall be measured. The measurements shall be carried out at least three times within 15 min. The average values shall be regarded as the concentrations in this test.

5.15.2.3 Blocked air supply

Subclause 5.15.2.3 applies to indoor systems that use nonconventional venting. The air is taken from outdoors through a dedicated pipe and subsequently routed into the fuel cell power system for process air purposes.

The CO and flammable gas emissions shall be checked with the fuel cell power system air supply blocked to any degree up to and including complete closure. The fuel cell power system shall be operated at nominal fuel input rate for at least 15 min. When the fuel cell power system incorporates a control to automatically shut off the main fuel supply under blocked outlet conditions, the area of the air supply shall be gradually decreased to the lowest point at which the control will remain in its open position.

At this blockage, and once thermal equilibrium has been achieved, the emissions shall be measured. The measurements shall be carried out at least three times within 15 min. The average values shall be deemed as the concentrations in this test.

5.15.3 Normal conditions

This test applies to both indoor and outdoor units.

The CO emissions shall be checked with the fuel cell power system exhaust unrestricted. The fuel cell power system shall be operated at nominal voltage and at nominal fuel input rate for at least 15 min. The effluent will then be analysed.

This test is repeated at the minimum heat input permitted by the controls, if ignition is possible under these conditions.

5.16 Blocked condensate line test

A fuel cell power system having a condensate disposal system(s) shall, under conditions of a blocked condensate drain line(s), continue to operate satisfactorily or shall shut down during the following test.

The condensate disposal system(s) shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The condensate drain line(s) shall be blocked at, or upstream of, the narrowest point in the system(s). When the condensate disposal system(s) is provided with an overflow port, blockage shall be applied upstream of the overflow port or the port shall be plugged.

The fuel cell power system shall be placed in operation at normal input rate(s) and normal inlet test pressure. The condensate disposal system(s) shall be filled to the maximum level of water attainable or to the point just prior to causing the fuel cell to shut off (the method of filling shall be at the discretion of the conformity assessment organization). The emissions shall be monitored during filling. At no time shall the concentration of carbon monoxide in an air-free sample of the effluents, when tested in an atmosphere having a normal oxygen supply, exceed 0,03 % or the fuel cell power system shall shut down. Also, at no time shall flammable gas discharge into the fuel cell power system's interior compartments or exhaust.

The fuel cell power system shall not present an electric shock hazard as determined by the electrical safety tests in 5.18.

A fuel cell power system which cannot be placed in operation under conditions of blocked condensate drain line(s) shall be deemed to comply with this test.

5.17 Condensate discharge test

Many technologies collect condensate overflow, not all are pressurized with flammable gas. The requirement is meant to apply to condensate removed from a flammable gas stream. The

design of a fuel cell power system which is required to have a vent drain shall be such that the condensate trap(s) self-prime and effluent and/or flammable gas shall not be discharged from the condensate drain line(s) after the condensate trap(s) self-prime under the following test.

The test shall be performed with the shortest vent specified by the appliance manufacturer. The vent material shall be a material specified by the fuel cell manufacturer, and the material with the least heat conduction from the vent gas to the air.

The condensate trap(s), if provided or supplied as part of the fuel cell power system or if the installation instructions require it to be supplied by the installer, shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Do not fill the trap(s) with water prior to this test.

This test shall be conducted up to and including maximum blocked flue conditions where the fuel cell power system continues to operate.

This provision shall be deemed met if the effluents and/or flammable gas do not issue from the condensate drain line(s).

5.18 Electrical safety tests

The electrical safety of the fuel cell power system shall be verified against the application standard as shown in 4.7.

Components connected to an electrical circuit, which are not approved by an international standard for electrical safety, shall comply with 4.7.

5.19 EMC test

The fuel cell power system shall be tested according to the relevant standard as shown in 4.8.

5.20 Venting system leakage test

This test applies to hydrocarbon fuelled fuel cell power systems.

All joints and connections of a venting system shall be tight. This provision shall be deemed met when leakage from the system is not in excess of the limit specified below.

A venting system operating under a negative internal pressure need not be subjected to the procedure of this provision.

For the purposes of this test, the entire venting system, excluding the vent terminal, shall be isolated from the rest of the fuel cell power system by any convenient means and, when applicable, shall be sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The outlet of the venting system shall be sealed by any convenient means.

The manufacturer shall supply a suitable test fitting which shall be attached and sealed to the inlet of the venting system. This test fitting shall also have an inlet tap which shall be connected to an air pressure source and a pressure measuring device for measuring the internal pressure of the system. This device shall have an accuracy of $\pm 2,0$ % of span and have a full scale pressure such that the operating pressure occurs in the middle half of the scale.

A suitable supply of clean dry air shall be permitted to flow through a metering device and into the venting system through the air supply fitting.

The internal air pressure in the venting system shall be maintained at 0,5 kPa or twice the design pressure specified by the manufacturer, whichever is greater. The leakage rate shall be measured in cubic metres per hour (cubic feet per hour).

This provision shall be deemed met when leakage from the venting system does not exceed 2 % of the total volume of effluents. This value shall be determined by the following formula:

$$L = 0,02 \times I \times V$$

where

L is the allowable leakage rate from the venting system, in m³/h (ft³/h);

I is the fuel gas consumption, MJ/h (kBTU/h); and

$V = 0,402 \text{ 6 m}^3/\text{MJ}$ (15 ft³/kBTU) of gas consumed. Value based on 50 % excess air added to effluent.

5.21 Leakage tests (repeat)

The fuel cell power system shall be re-tested for leakage at the same testing conditions as specified in 5.4.

6 Routine tests

6.1 General requirements

Routine tests shall be performed on all production units. They shall be performed in a test environment simulating the application of the fuel cell power system, for which the fuel cell power system is designed, in order to obtain the required operating conditions. In particular, the test environment for the routine tests shall provide interfaces at boundary limits according to the designed application of the fuel cell plant. It is recommended that the routine tests be performed in the following order: 6.2, then 6.3, then 6.4.

If the routine tests are performed in direct conjunction with the initial start-up and conditioning procedure of the fuel cell power system, it is connected to the conditioning facility and is under operational conditions as specified by the manufacturer.

The routine tests given in 6.2 to 6.4 shall be performed on all fuel cell power systems.

Test each fuel cell power system to determine the tightness of pressure bearing parts and components including joints and connections. This applies to systems with hazardous fluids.

6.2 Leakage test

Leakage tests shall be conducted in accordance with 5.4 and shall meet or exceed the acceptance criteria therein, or they shall be pressurized with an appropriate dry gas (for example, air or nitrogen) over the specified pressure, then sealed and left for longer than 10 min. The leakage calculated from the pressure difference between, before and after the elapse of time using the following formula shall be not more than the specified value.

$$L_1 = V \times T_0 / p_0 \times \{(p_1 + p_{a1}) / (T_1) - (p_2 + p_{a2}) / (T_2)\} \times 60 / t$$

where

L_1 is the gas leakage rate from fuel cell power system (Nm³/h);

V is the internal space volume within the pressurized-section (m³) (gas volume excepting the internal structure volume);

T_0 is the reference temperature (288,15 K);

- T_1 is the internal space temperature at the beginning of measurement (K);
 T_2 is the internal space temperature at the end of measurement (K);
 p_0 is the reference pressure (101,325 kPa);
 p_1 is the internal space pressure at the beginning of the measurement (kPag);
 p_2 is the internal space pressure at the end of the measurement (kPag);
 p_{a1} is the atmospheric pressure at the beginning of the measurement (kPa);
 p_{a2} is the atmospheric pressure at the end of the measurement (kPa);
 t is the measuring time (min).

For systems with installed relief valves, amending the test pressure from the levels in 5.4 to 85 % of the relief valve set point is allowed if mutually agreed between the manufacturer and the conformity assessment organization.

6.3 Dielectric strength test

Dielectric strength test: as described in the relevant product application standard as given in 4.7.

6.4 Burner operation test

The following tests shall be performed on the basis of a sampling plan:

- burner operation test as described in 5.9.1;
- carbon monoxide (CO) emissions are measured during the burner operation test as described in 5.9.1. The limits shall be in accordance with 4.4.12.

7 Marking, labelling and packaging

7.1 General requirements

The fuel cell power system shall be marked in compliance with the applicable clauses of ISO 3864-2. Marking and mounting methods shall be durable and suitable for the application.

7.2 Fuel cell power system marking

Each fuel cell power system shall bear a data plate or combination of adjacent labels located so as to be easily read when the fuel cell power system is in a normally installed position.

The marking shall clearly state any restrictions on use, in particular the restriction whereby the fuel cell power system shall be installed only in areas where there is sufficient ventilation.

The data plate/label(s) shall include the following information:

- a) manufacturer's name (with trademark), and location;
- b) manufacturer's model number or trade name;
- c) serial number of the fuel cell power system and year of manufacture;
- d) electrical input, as applicable: voltage, current, frequency, phase, power consumption;
- e) electrical output: voltage, current, frequency, phase, rated power, or kVA and power factor;
- f) fuel type to be used by the fuel cell power system;
- g) range of fuel supply pressure;
- h) fuel consumption at rated power (kW);

- i) range of ambient temperatures (minimum and maximum) within which the fuel cell power system is intended to operate in degrees Celsius;
- j) outdoor or indoor use;
- k) warnings for alerting personnel to the potential for personal injury or equipment damage and requirements to follow installation and operation instructions.

If the fuel cell power system is rated under hazardous area classification according to IEC 60079-10-1, it shall be marked accordingly.

7.3 Marking of components

All user serviceable parts shall be identified to match the fuel cell power system drawings in the user's manual.

Warning signs shall be appropriately placed to identify electrical hazards, contents from drain valves, hot components and mechanical hazards. Preference should be given to the use of standard symbols given in ISO 3864-2.

Control devices, visual indicators and displays (particularly those related to safety) used in the man-machine interface shall be clearly marked with regard to their functions either on or adjacent to the item. Preference should be given to the use of standard symbols given in IEC 60417 and ISO 7000.

7.4 Technical documentation

7.4.1 General

For each fuel cell power system, the manufacturer shall provide the information necessary for safe installation, operation, and servicing of the fuel cell power system and shall, in particular, draw attention to any restrictions on use. The information shall be provided in the form of technical documents such as drawings, diagrams, charts, tables and instructions, and these shall be on suitable data medium and language.

Part of the technical information might be provided only to qualified personnel, in which case the manufacturer shall specify criteria for qualification of personnel.

The information provided with the fuel cell power system shall include the following:

- a) a clear, comprehensive description of the equipment, installation and mounting, and the connection to electrical supply(ies) and other site interfaces;
- b) physical environment and operating conditions (fuel and water supply characteristics, etc.) according to 4.2;
- c) electric circuit diagrams;
- d) information (where appropriate) on
 - 1) handling, transportation and storage,
 - 2) software programming,
 - 3) sequence of operations,
 - 4) frequency of inspection,
 - 5) frequency and method of functional testing,
 - 6) guidance on the adjustment, maintenance, and repair, particularly of the protective devices and circuits,
 - 7) parts list and recommended spare parts list;
- e) a description (including interconnection diagrams) of the safeguards, interlocking functions, and interlocking of guards for potentially hazardous situations;

- f) a description of the safeguarding and of the means provided where it is necessary to suspend the safeguarding (for example, for manual programming, programme verification).

7.4.2 Installation manual

The installation manual shall provide the installer with all the information necessary for the preliminary work of setting-up the fuel cell power system.

In particular, an interconnection diagram or table shall be provided. That diagram or table shall give full information about all external connections (for example, electrical supply, fuel supply, water supply, control signals, exhaust venting, ventilation connections).

The installation manual shall specify the following:

- the manufacturer's or distributor's name and location, and the model number of the fuel cell power system;
- the minimum and maximum fuel supply pressures and the method of determining these pressures;
- the composition limits of the fuels;
- adequate clearances around air supply, ventilation and exhaust openings;
- ventilation requirements;
- adequate clearances for maintenance, servicing and proper operation;
- location and design of the fuel cell power system foundation;
- protection from weather hazards;
- recommended height in relation to the base flood elevation;
- requirements for a security enclosure, if needed;
- acceptable distances from combustible materials;
- acceptable distances from vegetation;
- acceptable distances from public ways;
- protection from vehicular impact;
- that a sediment trap or filter must be provided upstream of the fuel controls, when applicable;
- if appropriate, special instructions for extended dormant periods;
- instructions which cover venting system requirements, including air intake pipe (if used);
- that the physical support around the base of the fuel cell must be sound, without sagging, cracks, gaps, etc., so as to minimize vermin intrusion.

7.4.3 User's information manual

For fuel cell power systems to be installed for residential use, the system supplier shall provide to the residence owner a user's information manual, together with any appropriate additional information to facilitate maintenance (for example, addresses of the importer, repairer).

The user's information manuals shall be typed or typeset and formatted to provide easy to follow procedures. Illustrations should be used to identify fuel cell components, dimensions and clearances, assembled components, and connection points as needed to make the instructions clear. Illustrations should also be used to identify the location of serviceable components and illustrate correct methods for performing service procedures.

When text is shown in quotation marks, it shall appear in the user's information manual exactly as shown.

The user's information manual shall be affixed to the fuel cell in a pocket or attached by a clip which is part of the fuel cell or shall be supplied in an envelope(s) marked with instructions:

- a) to the installer to affix them on, or adjacent to, the fuel cell; and/or
- b) to the consumer to retain them for future reference.

Each user's information manual should be divided into appropriate chapters or sections and should include a table of contents and clearly marked page numbers.

The user's information manual shall contain the following safety information, as applicable:

a) Front cover

The front cover shall present the user(s) with only the most important safety instructions. The front cover or, in the absence of a cover, the first page of the manual shall bear the following safety precautions boxed as indicated in Figures 6, 7 and 8:

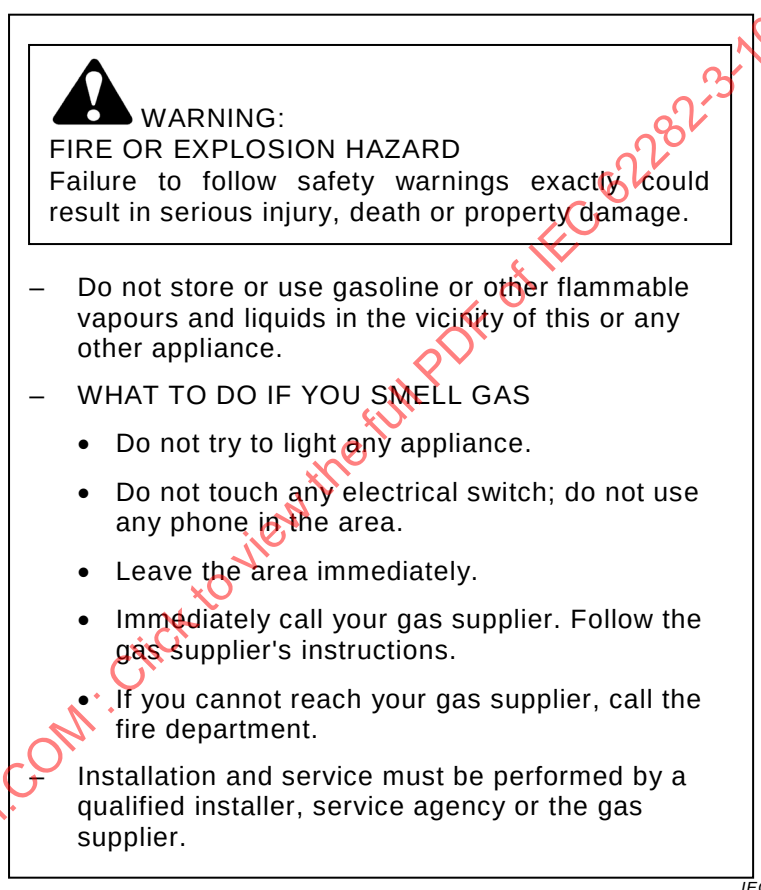
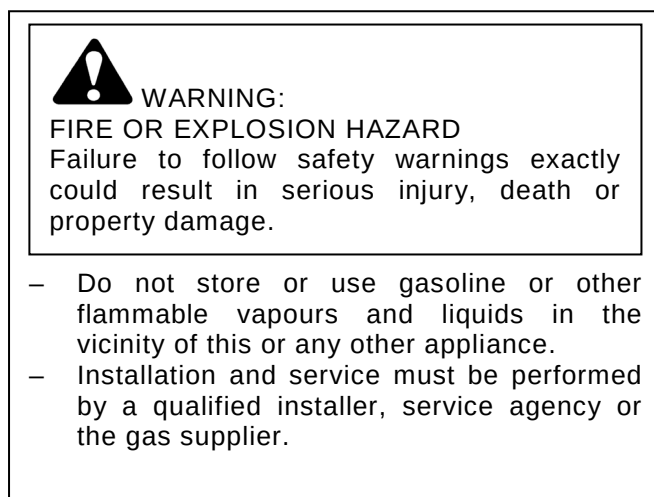
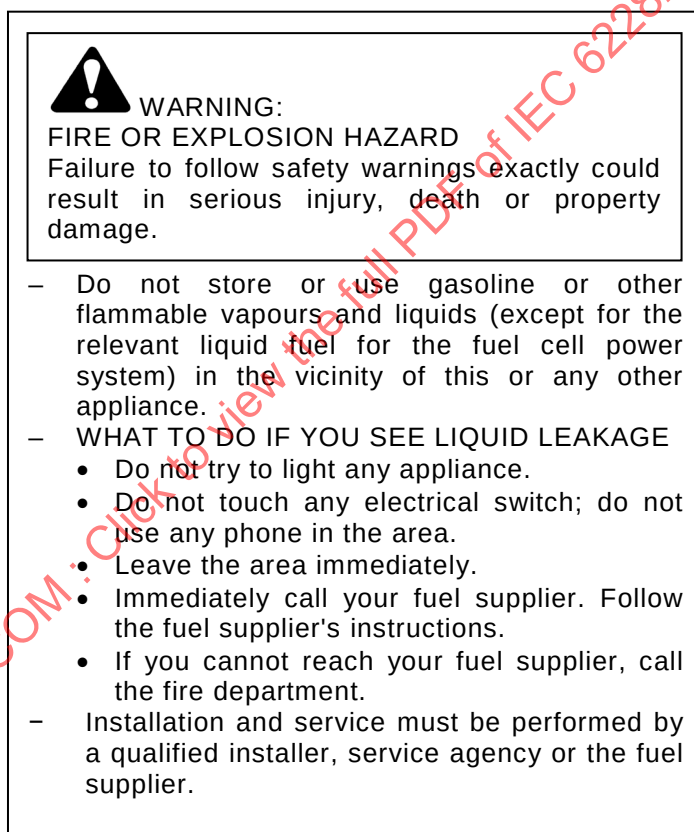


Figure 6 – Safety precautions for odorized gas-fuelled systems



IEC

Figure 7 – Safety precautions for odorant-free gas fuelled systems



IEC

Figure 8 – Safety precautions for liquid fuelled systems

The front cover shall include a statement informing users that they must read all instructions in the manual and must keep all manuals for future reference.

b) Safety section

A safety section shall be included near the front of the manual to present fuel cell users with a listing of potential hazards and safety-related instructions for a particular fuel cell power system. A statement of at least the following shall be included in the safety section with references to a specific section or page of the manual.

- 1) Directions that the area surrounding the fuel cell must be kept clear and free of combustible materials, gasoline and other flammable vapours and liquids.
 - 2) Where requiring air for combustion or ventilation, instructions not to block or obstruct air openings on the fuel cell, air openings communicating with the area in which the fuel cell is installed, and the required spacings around the fuel cell that provide clearances to secure and discharge required air.
 - 3) Instructions for starting and shutting down the fuel cell. These instructions shall pictorially illustrate and locate all user interface components.
 - 4) The following statement: "Do not use this fuel cell if any part has been under water. A flood-damaged fuel cell is potentially dangerous. Attempts to use the fuel cell can result in fire or explosion." A qualified service agency should be contacted to inspect the fuel cell and to replace all gas controls, control system parts, electrical parts that have been wet.
 - 5) Specifications for the frequency of filter change or cleaning and the dimensional size and type of filter for replacements. These instructions shall contain directions for removal and replacement of filters and pictorially illustrate and locate all components supplied by the manufacturer referred to in the instructions for removal and replacement of filters.
 - 6) Recommended methods for periodic cleaning of necessary parts.
 - 7) Instructions for examining the fuel cell installation to determine that
 - i) any intake or exhaust openings associated with those items covered in 4.5.2 and 4.5.3 are clear and free of obstructions;
 - ii) there are no obvious signs of deterioration of the fuel cell.
 - 8) An indication of the necessity and minimum frequency for the examination (see 7.4.3 2) and 7) i) and ii)) by the user. The periodic inspection of the fuel cell by a qualified service agent shall also be specified.
 - 9) An indication that excessive exposure of the fuel cell power system to contaminated air may result in safety and performance related problems. Instructions shall include a representative list of known contaminants.
- c) In-text safety information
- In-text safety instructions should refer to or incorporate safety precautions from the front cover and from the safety section of the manual. Potentially hazardous situations described in the manual require that additional safety precautionary statements be created.

7.4.4 Operating manual

The operating manual shall detail proper procedures for the set-up and use of the fuel cell power system. Particular attention should be given to the protective measures provided and to the improper methods of operation that are anticipated.

The operation manual shall include a section on the hazards related to the use of the fuel cell power system.

Where the operation of equipment can be programmed, detailed information on methods of programming, equipment required, programme verification and additional safety procedures (where required) shall be provided.

The instructions shall give information concerning airborne noise emissions by the fuel cell power system, either the actual value or a value established on the basis of measurements made on identical fuel cell power system.

In the case of the fuel cell power system which may also be intended for use by non-professional operators, the wording and layout of the instructions for use, whilst respecting

the other essential requirements mentioned above, shall take into account the level of general education and acumen that can reasonably be expected from such operators.

7.4.5 Maintenance manual

The maintenance manual shall detail proper procedures for adjustment, servicing, and preventive inspection, and repair. Recommendations on maintenance/servicing records should be part of the maintenance manual. Where methods for the verification of proper operation are provided (for example, software testing programmes), the use of such methods shall be detailed.

This manual shall contain clearly defined, legible and complete instructions for at least the following.

- a) Instructions for starting and shutting down the fuel cell power system. These instructions shall pictorially illustrate and locate all relevant components.
- b) Specifications for the frequency of filter change or cleaning and the dimensional size and type of filter for replacements. These instructions shall contain directions for removal and replacement of filters and pictorially illustrate and locate all components supplied by the manufacturer referred to in the instructions for removal and replacement of filters.
- c) Instructions to caution users of any electrical components that may retain residual voltage/energy after shutdown, and how to properly dissipate the voltage/energy to a safe level.
- d) Recommended methods for periodic cleaning of necessary parts.
- e) Instructions for lubrication of moving parts, including type, grade and amount of lubricant.
- f) Instructions for examining the fuel cell power system installation to determine that:
 - 1) any intake or exhaust openings are clear and free of obstructions;
 - 2) there are no obvious signs of physical deterioration of the fuel cell power system or its support (i.e. base, frame, enclosures, etc.).
- g) Periodic examination of the venting system, gas detection, and related functional parts.
- h) A replacement parts list, including information necessary for ordering spare or replacement parts.
- i) Directions that the area surrounding the fuel cell power system must be kept clean and free of combustible materials, gasoline and other flammable vapours and liquids.
- j) The following statement: "Do not use this fuel cell power system if any part has been under water. Immediately call qualified service personnel to inspect the fuel cell power system and to replace any function part which has been under water."
- k) Instructions and a schedule for neutralizing condensate, if appropriate.

The maintenance manual shall also provide an enumeration of all regular and routine maintenance activities to be performed on the fuel cell power system components and indicate the necessity and minimum frequency for these examinations.

Annex A (informative)

Significant hazards, hazardous situations and events dealt with in this document

Table A.1 gives the significant hazards, hazardous situations and events dealt with in this document, together with the relevant subclause(s).

Table A.1 – Hazardous situations and events

Significant hazards, hazardous situations and events	Subclause
☐ Mechanical hazards due to:	
☐ Vibration	4.2, 4.12
☐ Shape (sharp surfaces)	4.4
☐ Relative location (trip/crash hazard)	4.4
☐ Mass and stability (potential energy of elements which may move under the effect of gravity)	4.4
☐ Mass and velocity (kinetic energy of elements in controlled or uncontrolled motion)	4.4, 4.12
☐ Inadequacy of mechanical strength (inadequate specification of material or geometry)	4.4, 4.5, 4.13
☐ Fluids under pressure (over-pressurization, ejection of fluids under pressure, vacuum)	4.4, 4.5
☐ Electrical hazards due to:	
☐ Stored electrical energy	4.7
☐ Contact of persons with live parts (direct contact)	4.7
☐ Contact of persons with parts that have become live under faulty conditions (indirect contact)	4.7
☐ Approach to live parts under high voltage	4.7
☐ Electrostatic phenomena	4.6, 4.7
☐ Electromagnetic phenomena	4.8
☐ Heat/chemical effects from short circuits, overloads	4.7
☐ Projection of molten particles	4.7
☐ Thermal hazards due to:	
☐ Contact of persons with surfaces at extreme high temperatures	4.4
☐ Release of high temperature fluids	4.5
☐ Thermal fatigue	4.3, 4.5
☐ Equipment over temperature causing unsafe operation	4.9
☐ Hazards generated by materials and substances:	
☐ Hazards from contact with, or inhalation of, harmful fluids, gases, mists, fumes and dusts	4.4
☐ Fire or explosion hazard due to leak of flammable fluids	4.6
☐ Fire or explosion hazard due to internal build-up of flammable mixture	4.6
☐ Hazardous situations caused by material deterioration (for example, corrosion) or accumulation (for example, fouling)	4.3
☐ Asphyxiation	4.4
☐ Reactive materials (pyrophoric)	4.4
☐ Hazards generated by malfunctions:	
☐ Unsafe operation due to failures or inadequacy of software or control logic	4.9

Significant hazards, hazardous situations and events	Subclause
☐ Unsafe operation due to failures of control circuit or protective/safety components	4.9
☐ Unsafe operation due to power outage	4.9
☐ Hazards generated by neglecting ergonomic principles:	
☐ Hazards due to inadequate design, location or identification of manual controls	4.9
☐ Hazards due to inadequate design or location of visual display units and warning signs	4.9
☐ Noise	4.4
☐ Hazards generated by erroneous human intervention:	
☐ Hazards due to deviation from correct operating	4.9, 7.4
☐ Hazards due to errors of manufacturing/fitting/installation	4.4, 7.4
☐ Hazards due to errors of maintenance	7.4
☐ Vandalism	
☐ Environmental hazards:	
☐ Unsafe operation in extreme hot/cold environments	4.13
☐ Rain, flooding	4.13
☐ Wind	4.13
☐ Earthquake	4.4
☐ External fire	
☐ Smoke	
☐ Snow, ice load	4.13
☐ Attack by vermin	
☐ Pollution	
☐ Air pollution	4.4
☐ Water pollution	4.4, 4.5
☐ Soil pollution	4.4

Annex B (informative)

Carburization and material compatibility for hydrogen service

B.1 Carburization

Conventional carburization is a familiar problem with high-temperature alloys in steam reforming furnaces. It is caused by the inward migration of carbon, the source of which is hydrocarbon cracking, resulting in the formation of carbides within the metal matrix. The process is promoted by high temperature, typically $> 800\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, and leads ultimately to loss of ductility.

In general, carburization of an alloy results in low ductility at ambient temperatures. Carbon pick-up will increase the volume of the metal and coefficient of expansion, resulting in strong internal stresses that give rise to premature failure of equipment. Failure is usually by creep rupture and low-cycle fatigue. If carburization is sufficiently severe, it can also affect the elevated temperature creep and rupture characteristics. There seems to be differences in tolerance between the various alloys regarding this issue.

Generally the carburization rate varies with

- a) temperature – the rate roughly doubles for every $55\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ increase;
- b) reaction kinetics which are controlled by the ratio of CO/CO_2 in the gas and by the temperature;
- c) strongly carburizing conditions which are $\text{CO}/\text{CH}_4/\text{H}_2$ -flows with a low steam/carbon ratio at intermediate temperatures (usually $450\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $850\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$), and an oxide layer with flaws;
- d) nickel and silicon content – high values are beneficial;
- e) protective and regenerative oxide films – Cr, Si and Al in the alloy are beneficial.

These rules are general and may not be true for all material/environment combinations due to the anomalous character of metal reactions.

B.2 Material compatibility for hydrogen service

B.2.1 General

Components in which gaseous hydrogen or hydrogen-containing fluids are processed, as well as all parts used to seal or interconnect the same, should be sufficiently resistant to the chemical and physical action of hydrogen at the operating conditions.

B.2.2 Metals and metallic materials

Users of this document should be aware that engineering materials exposed to hydrogen in their service environment may exhibit an increased susceptibility to hydrogen-assisted corrosion via different mechanisms such as hydrogen embrittlement and hydrogen attack.

Hydrogen embrittlement is defined as a process resulting in a decrease of the toughness or ductility of a metal due to the permeation of atomic hydrogen.

Hydrogen embrittlement has been recognized classically as being of two types. The first, known as internal hydrogen embrittlement, occurs when the hydrogen enters the metal matrix through material processing techniques and supersaturates the metal with hydrogen. The second type, environmental hydrogen embrittlement, results from hydrogen being absorbed by solid metals from the service environment.

Atomic hydrogen dissolved within a metal interacts with the intrinsic defects of the metal, typically increasing crack propagation susceptibility and thus degrading such basic properties as ductility and fracture toughness. There are both important material and environmental variables that contribute to hydrogen-assisted fracture in metals. The material microstructure is an important consideration as second phases, which may or may not be present due to compositional and processing variations, may affect the resistance of the metal to fracture. Second phases, such as ferrite stringers in austenitic stainless steels, may also have a specific orientation leading to profound anisotropic response in the materials. In general, metals can also be processed to have a wide range of strengths, and the resistance to hydrogen-assisted fracture is known to decrease as the strength of the alloy is increased.

The environmental variables affecting hydrogen-assisted fracture include pressure of hydrogen, temperature, chemical environment and strain rate. In general, the susceptibility to hydrogen-assisted fracture increases as hydrogen pressure increases. The effect of temperature, however, is not as systematic. Some metals such as austenitic stainless steels exhibit a local maximum in hydrogen-assisted fracture susceptibility as a function of temperature. Although not well understood, trace gases mixed with the hydrogen gas can also affect hydrogen-assisted fracture. Moisture, for example, may be detrimental to aluminium alloys since wet oxidation produces high-fugacity hydrogen, while in some steels moisture is believed to improve resistance to hydrogen-assisted fracture by producing surface films that serve as kinetic barriers to hydrogen uptake. A so-called inverse strain rate effect is generally observed in the presence of hydrogen; in other words, metals are less susceptible to hydrogen-assisted fracture at high strain rates.

At temperatures close to ambient, this phenomenon can affect metals with body-centred cubic crystal lattice structure, for example, ferritic steels. In the absence of residual stress or external loading, environmental hydrogen embrittlement is manifested in various forms, such as blistering, internal cracking, hydride formation and reduced ductility. With a tensile stress or stress-intensity factor exceeding a specific threshold, the atomic hydrogen interacts with the metal to induce sub-critical crack growth leading to fracture.

Hydrogen embrittlement can occur during elevated-temperature thermal treatments and in service during electro-plating, contact with maintenance chemicals, corrosion reactions, cathodic protection, and operating in high-pressure, high-temperature hydrogen.

At temperatures above 473 °C, many low-alloyed structural steels may suffer from hydrogen attack. This is a non-reversible degradation of the steel microstructure caused by a chemical reaction between diffusing hydrogen and the carbide particles in the steels that results in the nucleation, growth and merging of methane bubbles along grain boundaries to form fissures.

Hydride embrittlement occurs in metals such as titanium and zirconium and is the process of forming thermodynamically stable and relatively brittle hydride phases within the structure.

Clad welding and welds between dissimilar materials often involve high alloy materials. During operation at temperatures over 250 °C, hydrogen diffuses in the fusion line between the high alloy weld and the unalloyed/low alloy base material. During shutdown, the material temperature drops. The reduced solubility and diffusibility of hydrogen breaks the weld by disbonding.

The following are some general recommendations for managing the risk of hydrogen embrittlement.

- Select raw materials with a low susceptibility to hydrogen embrittlement by controlling chemistry (for example, use of carbide stabilizers), microstructure (for example, use of austenitic stainless steels), and mechanical properties (for example, restriction of hardness, preferably below 225 HV, and minimization of residual stresses through heat treatment). Use test methods specified in ISO 11114-4 to select metallic materials resistant to hydrogen embrittlement. The API Publication 941 shows the limitations of various types of steel as a function of hydrogen pressure and temperature. The

susceptibility to hydrogen embrittlement of some commonly used metals is summarized in ISO/TR 15916.

- Clad welds and welds between dissimilar materials used in hydrogen service should be ultrasonically tested at regular intervals and after uncontrolled shutdowns in which the equipment may have cooled rapidly.
- Minimize the level of applied stress and exposure to fatigue situations.
- When plating parts, manage anode/cathode surface area and efficiency, resulting in proper control of applied current densities. High-current densities increase hydrogen charging.
- Clean the metals in non-cathodic alkaline solutions and in inhibited acid solutions.
- Use abrasive cleaners for materials having a hardness of 40 HRC or above.
- Use process control checks, when necessary, to mitigate risk of hydrogen embrittlement during manufacturing.

B.2.3 Polymers, elastomers, and other non-metallic materials

Most polymers can be considered suitable for gaseous hydrogen service. Due account should be given to the fact that hydrogen diffuses through these materials much more easily than through metals. Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) and polychlorotrifluoroethylene (PCTFE) are generally suitable for hydrogen service. Suitability of other materials should be verified. Guidance can be found in ISO/TR 15916 and the NASA document NSS 1740.16. See also ANSI/AGA 3.1:2014 for guidance with regard to gaskets, diaphragms, and other non-metallic parts.

Further guidance on hydrogen-assisted corrosion and control techniques may be found through the standards and organizations given in B.2.4.

B.2.4 Reference documents

B.2.4.1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

ASTM B577-93:2004

Standard Test Methods for Detection of Cuprous Oxide (Hydrogen Embrittlement Susceptibility) in Copper

ASTM B839-04:2014

Standard Test Method for Residual Embrittlement in Metallic Coated, Externally Threaded Articles, Fasteners, and Rod-Inclined Wedge Method

ASTM B849-02:2014

Standard Specification for Pre-Treatments of Iron or Steel for Reducing Risk of Hydrogen Embrittlement

ASTM B850-98:2015

Standard Guide for Post-Coating Treatments Steel for Reducing the Risk of Hydrogen Embrittlement

ASTM E1681-03:2013

Standard Test Method for Determining Threshold Stress Intensity Factor for Environment-Assisted Cracking of Metallic Materials

ASTM F1459-06:2017

Standard Test Method for Determination of the Susceptibility of Metallic Materials to Hydrogen Gas Embrittlement

ASTM F1624-12:2012

Standard Test Method for Measurement of Hydrogen Embrittlement Threshold in Steel by the Incremental Step Loading Technique

ASTM F1940-01:2014

Standard Test Method for Process Control Verification to Prevent Hydrogen Embrittlement in Plated or Coated Fasteners

ASTM F2078-01:2001

Standard Terminology Relating to Hydrogen Embrittlement Testing

ASTM F326-17:2017

Standard Test Method for Electronic Measurement for Hydrogen Embrittlement from Cadmium-Electroplating Processes

ASTM F519-17:2017

Standard Test Method for Mechanical Hydrogen Embrittlement Evaluation of Plating/Coating Processes and Service Environments

ASTM G129-00:2013

Standard Practice for Slow Strain Rate Testing to Evaluate the Susceptibility of Metallic Materials to Environmentally Assisted Cracking

ASTM G142-98:2016

Standard Test Method for Determination of Susceptibility of Metals to Embrittlement in Hydrogen Containing Environments at High Pressure, High Temperature, or Both

ASTM G146-01:2013

Standard Practice for Evaluation of Disbonding of Bimetallic Stainless Alloy/Steel Plate for Use in High-Pressure, High-Temperature Refinery Hydrogen Service

ASTM G148-97:2018

Standard Practice for Evaluation of Hydrogen Uptake, Permeation, and Transport in Metals by an Electrochemical Technique

B.2.4.2 The National Association of Corrosion Engineers

NACE TM0177-96:2016

Laboratory Testing of Metals for Resistance to Sulfide Stress Cracking in Hydrogen Sulfide (H₂S) Environments

NACE TM0284-96:2016

Standard Test Method – Evaluation of Pipeline and Pressure Vessel Steels for Resistance to Hydrogen-Induced Cracking

B.2.4.3 The American Petroleum Institute

API RP 941:1997

Steels for Hydrogen Service at Elevated Temperatures and Pressures in Petroleum Refineries and Petrochemical Plants.

API 934: 2000

Materials and Fabrication Requirements for 2-1/4Cr-1Mo & 3Cr-1Mo Steel Heavy Wall Pressure Vessels for High Temperature, High Pressure Hydrogen Service

B.2.4.4 American Welding Society**ANSI/AWS A4.3-93:2006**

Standard Methods for Determination of the Diffusible Hydrogen Content of Martensitic, Bainitic, and Ferritic Steel Weld Metal Produced by Arc Welding

ANSI/AGA NGV3.1:2014

Fuel system components for natural gas powered vehicles

B.2.4.5 The American Society of Mechanical Engineers**ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code**

ASME/ANSI B31.3 Chemical plant and petroleum refinery piping

ASME/ANSI B31.1 Power piping

B.2.4.6 Society of Automotive Engineers

SAE/AMS 2451/4:2017 Plating, Brush, Cadmium – Corrosion Protective, Low Hydrogen Embrittlement

SAE/AMS 2759/9:1996 Hydrogen Embrittlement Relief (Baking) of Steel Parts

SAE/USCAR 5:2002 Avoidance of Hydrogen Embrittlement of Steel

B.2.4.7 International Organization for Standardization (ISO)**ISO 2626:1973**

Copper – Hydrogen embrittlement test

ISO 3690:2012

Welding and allied processes – Determination of hydrogen content in arc weld metal

ISO 7539-6:2011

Corrosion of metals and alloys – Stress corrosion testing – Part 6: Preparation and use of pre-cracked specimens for tests under constant load or constant displacement

ISO 9587:2007

Metallic and other inorganic coatings – Pretreatment of iron or steel to reduce the risk of hydrogen embrittlement

ISO 9588:2007

Metallic and other inorganic coatings – Post-coating treatments of iron or steel to reduce the risk of hydrogen embrittlement

ISO 11114-4:2017

Transportable gas cylinders – Compatibility of cylinders and valve materials with gas contents – Part 4: Test methods for selecting metallic materials resistant to hydrogen embrittlement

ISO 15330:1999

Fasteners – Preloading test for the detection of hydrogen embrittlement – Parallel bearing surface method

ISO 15724:2001

Metallic and other inorganic coatings – Electrochemical measurement of diffusible hydrogen in steels – Barnacle electrode method

ISO 17081:2014

Method of measurement of hydrogen permeation and the determination of hydrogen uptake and transport in metals by an electrochemical technique

B.2.4.8 NASA technical standards

NSS 1740.16

Safety Standard for Hydrogen and Hydrogen Systems

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

Annex C

(normative)

Normative replacement subclauses for small fuel cell power systems with rated electrical output less than 10 kW, and maximum pressure of less than 0,1 MPa (gauge) for fuel and oxidant passages

Annex C provides replacement subclauses for small stationary fuel cell power systems with rated electrical output of less than 10 kW and maximum allowable pressure of less than 0,1 MPa (gauge) for the fuel and oxidant passages. Annex C applies to type test only and does not cover supplementary heat generator.

4.9.2.2 Start

The start of an operation shall be possible only when all the safeguards are in place and are functional.

Suitable interlocks shall be provided to secure correct sequential starting.

It shall be possible for automated plant functioning in automatic mode to be restarted after a stoppage only after the safety conditions have been fulfilled. It shall also be possible to restart the small fuel cell power system by service personnel, provided such restarting is verifiably non-hazardous.

This requirement does not apply to the restarting of the small fuel cell power system resulting from the normal sequence of an automatic cycle.

4.13.3 The small fuel cell power system intended for use outdoors shall be designed and tested so as to meet a minimum IPX4D rating.

5.6 Normal operation type test

Verify the nameplate electrical values. The rated output shall be measured for more than three hours after the rated output is reached and kept for thirty minutes.

5.10.1 General

The procedures of 5.10 are associated with the start of all components intended to conduct a controlled oxidation reaction, for example, combustion (start burner of a reformer section), catalytic partial oxidation and catalytic combustion. However, the catalytic reactor of the combustion products line is “exempted”.

For small fuel cell power systems, only “ignition tests” and “automated control of catalytic oxidation reactors tests” are necessary.

NOTE Subclause 5.10 also applies to the anode exhaust catalytic reactor.

5.11 Exhaust gas temperature test

When the fuel cell power system is provided with a venting system, the maximum temperature of the exhaust gases conveyed by that venting system shall not exceed the lower temperature of 260 °C or temperatures acceptable for the materials used to construct the venting system.

Method of test: The exhaust gas temperature shall be measured by a thermocouple or similar devices. A sufficient number of test instruments should be used to establish the maximum temperature within the exhaust streams while considering size and symmetry of the venting systems.

The small fuel cell power system shall be installed and operated as specified in the applicable provisions of 5.3. When equilibrium conditions are attained, the maximum temperature of the exhaust gases shall be determined as specified above. The temperature obtained shall not exceed 260 °C or the (lower) temperature for which the venting system material has been determined to be acceptable.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

Bibliography

IEC 60079 (all parts), *Explosive atmospheres*

IEC 60079-20-1¹, *Explosive atmospheres – Part 20-1: Material characteristics for gas and vapour classification – Test methods and data*

IEC 60417, *Graphical symbols for use on equipment* (available from: <http://www.graphical-symbols.info/equipment>)

IEC 60812, *Analysis techniques for system reliability – Procedure for failure mode and effects analysis (FMEA)*

IEC 61025, *Fault tree analysis (FTA)*

IEC TS 62282-1:2013, *Fuel cell technologies – Part 1: Terminology*

ISO 7000, *Graphical symbols for use on equipment*. (available at: <http://www.graphical-symbols.info/equipment>)

ISO/TR 15916, *Basic considerations for the safety of hydrogen systems*

ASME B31.12, *Hydrogen piping and pipelines*

SAE J1739, *Potential Failure Mode and Effects Analysis in Design (Design FMEA), Potential Failure Mode and Effects Analysis in Manufacturing and Assembly Processes (Process FMEA) and Effects Analysis for Machinery (Machinery FMEA)*

¹ Withdrawn.

SOMMAIRE

AVANT-PROPOS	86
INTRODUCTION	88
1 Domaine d'application	90
2 Références normatives	91
3 Termes et définitions	93
4 Exigences de sécurité et mesures de protection	99
4.1 Stratégie de sécurité générale	99
4.2 Environnement physique et conditions de fonctionnement.....	100
4.2.1 Généralités	100
4.2.2 Énergie électrique à l'arrivée	100
4.2.3 Environnement physique.....	100
4.2.4 Arrivée de combustible	101
4.2.5 Arrivée d'eau	101
4.2.6 Vibrations, chocs et secousses.....	101
4.2.7 Manutention, transport et stockage	101
4.2.8 Système de purge.....	101
4.3 Sélection des matériaux.....	101
4.4 Exigences générales.....	102
4.5 Équipement sous pression et tuyauteries.....	104
4.5.1 Équipement sous pression.....	104
4.5.2 Réseaux de tuyauteries	105
4.5.3 Systèmes d'évacuation de fumées.....	105
4.5.4 Parties servant à transporter du gaz	106
4.6 Protection contre les dangers d'incendie ou d'explosion	107
4.6.1 Prévention des dangers d'incendie et d'explosion dans les systèmes à piles à combustible équipés d'enveloppes	107
4.6.2 Prévention des dangers d'incendie et d'explosion dans les brûleurs	109
4.6.3 Prévention des dangers d'incendie et d'explosion dans les systèmes d'oxydation catalytique de combustible (brûleurs catalytiques)	111
4.7 Sécurité électrique.....	112
4.8 Compatibilité électromagnétique (CEM)	113
4.9 Systèmes de commande et composants de protection	113
4.9.1 Exigences générales	113
4.9.2 Systèmes de commande.....	113
4.9.3 Composants de protection	116
4.10 Équipement à énergie pneumatique et hydraulique	117
4.11 Vannes	117
4.11.1 Soupapes d'arrêt	117
4.11.2 Vannes de combustible.....	117
4.12 Équipement rotatif.....	118
4.12.1 Exigences générales	118
4.12.2 Compresseurs	118
4.12.3 Pompes	119
4.13 Enveloppes.....	119
4.14 Matériaux d'isolation thermique.....	120
4.15 Services publics.....	120

4.15.1	Exigences générales	120
4.15.2	Alimentation en eau	120
4.15.3	Alimentation en gaz combustible.....	121
4.15.4	Connexions électriques	121
4.16	Installation et maintenance	122
4.16.1	Installation	122
4.16.2	Maintenance	123
4.17	Sécurité équivalente	123
5	Essais de type	123
5.1	Exigences générales.....	123
5.1.1	Généralités	123
5.1.2	Paramètres de fonctionnement des essais	123
5.2	Combustibles d'essai	125
5.3	Aménagements des essais de base	126
5.4	Essais de fuite	126
5.4.1	Généralités	126
5.4.2	Essais de fuite pneumatique	126
5.4.3	Essais de fuite hydrostatique	129
5.5	Essais de résistance	130
5.5.1	Généralités	130
5.5.2	Essais de résistance pneumatique	130
5.5.3	Essai de résistance hydrostatique	132
5.6	Essais de type en fonctionnement normal	133
5.7	Essai de surcharge électrique	133
5.8	Paramètres d'arrêt	133
5.9	Essais de caractéristiques de fonctionnement du brûleur	133
5.9.1	Généralités	133
5.9.2	Essais généraux	133
5.9.3	Essais de limite	134
5.10	Commande automatique des brûleurs et réacteurs d'oxydation catalytique	134
5.10.1	Généralités	134
5.10.2	Brûleur à commande d'allumage automatique	134
5.10.3	Commande automatique des réacteurs d'oxydation catalytique.....	137
5.11	Essai de température de gaz d'échappement	137
5.12	Températures de la surface et des composants	138
5.13	Essais en soufflerie.....	139
5.13.1	Généralités	139
5.13.2	Mode opératoire d'étalonnage de la source de vent pour les vents dirigés perpendiculairement à la paroi	139
5.13.3	Vérification du fonctionnement des systèmes à piles à combustible en extérieur dans des conditions de soufflerie	140
5.13.4	Vérification du fonctionnement des systèmes à piles à combustible d'intérieur ventilés horizontalement à travers une paroi extérieure	140
5.13.5	Émissions de monoxyde de carbone (CO) et de composants de gaz inflammables au vent – Unités intérieures.....	143
5.13.6	Émissions de monoxyde de carbone (CO) et de composants de gaz inflammables au vent – Unités extérieures.....	143
5.14	Essai de pluie	144
5.14.1	Unités extérieures	144
5.14.2	Unités intérieures équipées d'une ventilation horizontale	144

5.14.3	Méthode d'essai	144
5.15	Émissions	144
5.15.1	Généralités	144
5.15.2	Émissions de monoxyde de carbone (CO) et de gaz inflammables	144
5.15.3	Conditions normales	145
5.16	Essai de conduite de condensat bloquée	145
5.17	Essai de décharge des condensats	146
5.18	Essais de sécurité électrique	146
5.19	Essai CEM	146
5.20	Essai de fuite du système de ventilation	146
5.21	Essais de fuite (répétition)	147
6	Essais individuels de série	147
6.1	Exigences générales	147
6.2	Essai de fuite	148
6.3	Essai de rigidité diélectrique	148
6.4	Essai de fonctionnement du brûleur	148
7	Marquage, étiquetage et emballage	148
7.1	Exigences générales	148
7.2	Marquage des systèmes à piles à combustible	148
7.3	Marquage des composants	149
7.4	Documentation technique	149
7.4.1	Généralités	149
7.4.2	Manuel d'installation	150
7.4.3	Manuel d'information de l'utilisateur	151
7.4.4	Manuel d'exploitation	154
7.4.5	Manuel de maintenance	154
Annexe A (informative) Dangers significatifs, situations et événements dangereux traités dans le présent document		156
Annexe B (informative) Carburant et compatibilité du matériau pour l'utilisation de l'hydrogène		158
B.1	Carburant	158
B.2	Compatibilité du matériau pour l'utilisation de l'hydrogène	158
B.2.1	Généralités	158
B.2.2	Métaux et matériaux métalliques	158
B.2.3	Polymères, élastomères et autres matériaux non métalliques	160
B.2.4	Documents de référence	160
Annexe C (normative) Paragraphes normatifs de remplacement relatifs aux petits systèmes à piles à combustible de puissance en sortie assignée inférieure à 10 kW et de pression maximale inférieure à 0,1 MPa (manométrique) pour les passages de combustible et d'oxydant		164
Bibliographie		166
Figure 1 – Système à pile à combustible stationnaire typique		88
Figure 2 – Pressions d'essai minimales		132
Figure 3 – Paroi d'essai avec orifices de pression statique et emplacements de la borne de ventilation		139
Figure 4 – Paroi d'essai de ventilation		141
Figure 5 – Anneau piezo et détails relatifs à la construction type		142
Figure 6 – Précautions de sécurité pour les systèmes à gaz odorisés		152

Figure 7 – Précautions de sécurité pour les systèmes à gaz non odorisés	152
Figure 8 – Précautions de sécurité pour les systèmes à combustible liquide	153
Tableau 1 – Augmentations admissibles des températures de surface	103
Tableau 2 – Exigences d'essai de fuite	128
Tableau 3 – Exigences essentielles d'essai de résistance.....	131
Tableau 4 – Étalonnage du vent.....	140
Tableau A.1 – Situations et événements dangereux.....	156

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

COMMISSION ÉLECTROTECHNIQUE INTERNATIONALE

TECHNOLOGIES DES PILES À COMBUSTIBLE –

Partie 3-100: Systèmes à piles à combustible stationnaires – Sécurité

AVANT-PROPOS

- 1) La Commission Électrotechnique Internationale (IEC) est une organisation mondiale de normalisation composée de l'ensemble des comités électrotechniques nationaux (Comités nationaux de l'IEC). L'IEC a pour objet de favoriser la coopération internationale pour toutes les questions de normalisation dans les domaines de l'électricité et de l'électronique. À cet effet, l'IEC – entre autres activités – publie des Normes internationales, des Spécifications techniques, des Rapports techniques, des Spécifications accessibles au public (PAS) et des Guides (ci-après dénommés "Publication(s) de l'IEC"). Leur élaboration est confiée à des comités d'études, aux travaux desquels tout Comité national intéressé par le sujet traité peut participer. Les organisations internationales, gouvernementales et non gouvernementales, en liaison avec l'IEC, participent également aux travaux. L'IEC collabore étroitement avec l'Organisation Internationale de Normalisation (ISO), selon des conditions fixées par accord entre les deux organisations.
- 2) Les décisions ou accords officiels de l'IEC concernant les questions techniques représentent, dans la mesure du possible, un accord international sur les sujets étudiés, étant donné que les Comités nationaux de l'IEC intéressés sont représentés dans chaque comité d'études.
- 3) Les Publications de l'IEC se présentent sous la forme de recommandations internationales et sont agréées comme telles par les Comités nationaux de l'IEC. Tous les efforts raisonnables sont entrepris afin que l'IEC s'assure de l'exactitude du contenu technique de ses publications; l'IEC ne peut pas être tenue responsable de l'éventuelle mauvaise utilisation ou interprétation qui en est faite par un quelconque utilisateur final.
- 4) Dans le but d'encourager l'uniformité internationale, les Comités nationaux de l'IEC s'engagent, dans toute la mesure possible, à appliquer de façon transparente les Publications de l'IEC dans leurs publications nationales et régionales. Toutes divergences entre toutes Publications de l'IEC et toutes publications nationales ou régionales correspondantes doivent être indiquées en termes clairs dans ces dernières.
- 5) L'IEC elle-même ne fournit aucune attestation de conformité. Des organismes de certification indépendants fournissent des services d'évaluation de conformité et, dans certains secteurs, accèdent aux marques de conformité de l'IEC. L'IEC n'est responsable d'aucun des services effectués par les organismes de certification indépendants.
- 6) Tous les utilisateurs doivent s'assurer qu'ils sont en possession de la dernière édition de cette publication.
- 7) Aucune responsabilité ne doit être imputée à l'IEC, à ses administrateurs, employés, auxiliaires ou mandataires, y compris ses experts particuliers et les membres de ses comités d'études et des Comités nationaux de l'IEC, pour tout préjudice causé en cas de dommages corporels et matériels, ou de tout autre dommage de quelque nature que ce soit, directe ou indirecte, ou pour supporter les coûts (y compris les frais de justice) et les dépenses découlant de la publication ou de l'utilisation de cette Publication de l'IEC ou de toute autre Publication de l'IEC, ou au crédit qui lui est accordé.
- 8) L'attention est attirée sur les références normatives citées dans cette publication. L'utilisation de publications référencées est obligatoire pour une application correcte de la présente publication.
- 9) L'attention est attirée sur le fait que certains des éléments de la présente Publication de l'IEC peuvent faire l'objet de droits de brevet. L'IEC ne saurait être tenue pour responsable de ne pas avoir identifié de tels droits de brevets et de ne pas avoir signalé leur existence.

La Norme internationale IEC 62282-3-100 a été établie par le comité d'études 105 de l'IEC: Technologies des piles à combustible.

Cette deuxième édition annule et remplace la première édition parue en 2012. Cette édition constitue une révision technique.

Cette édition inclut les modifications techniques majeures suivantes par rapport à l'édition précédente:

- a) il n'est pas nécessaire de tenir compte des composants transportant le combustible qui sont qualifiés par rapport aux normes de fuite (intégrité) comme des sources potentielles de fuites inflammables;
- b) nouvelle Annexe C relative aux petits systèmes à piles à combustible; et
- c) éclaircissements relatifs à de nombreux essais et exigences.

Le texte de cette Norme internationale est issu des documents suivants:

FDIS	Rapport de vote
105/695/FDIS	105/705/RVD

Le rapport de vote indiqué dans le tableau ci-dessus donne toute information sur le vote ayant abouti à l'approbation de cette Norme internationale.

Ce document a été rédigé selon les Directives ISO/IEC, Partie 2.

Une liste de toutes les parties de la série IEC 62282, publiées sous le titre général *Technologies des piles à combustible*, peut être consultée sur le site web de l'IEC.

Le comité a décidé que le contenu de ce document ne sera pas modifié avant la date de stabilité indiquée sur le site web de l'IEC sous «<http://webstore.iec.ch>» dans les données relatives au document recherché. À cette date, le document sera

- reconduit,
- supprimé,
- remplacé par une édition révisée, ou
- amendé.

IMPORTANT – Le logo "colour inside" qui se trouve sur la page de couverture de cette publication indique qu'elle contient des couleurs qui sont considérées comme utiles à une bonne compréhension de son contenu. Les utilisateurs devraient, par conséquent, imprimer cette publication en utilisant une imprimante couleur.

INTRODUCTION

Un système à pile à combustible stationnaire typique est représenté à la Figure 1.

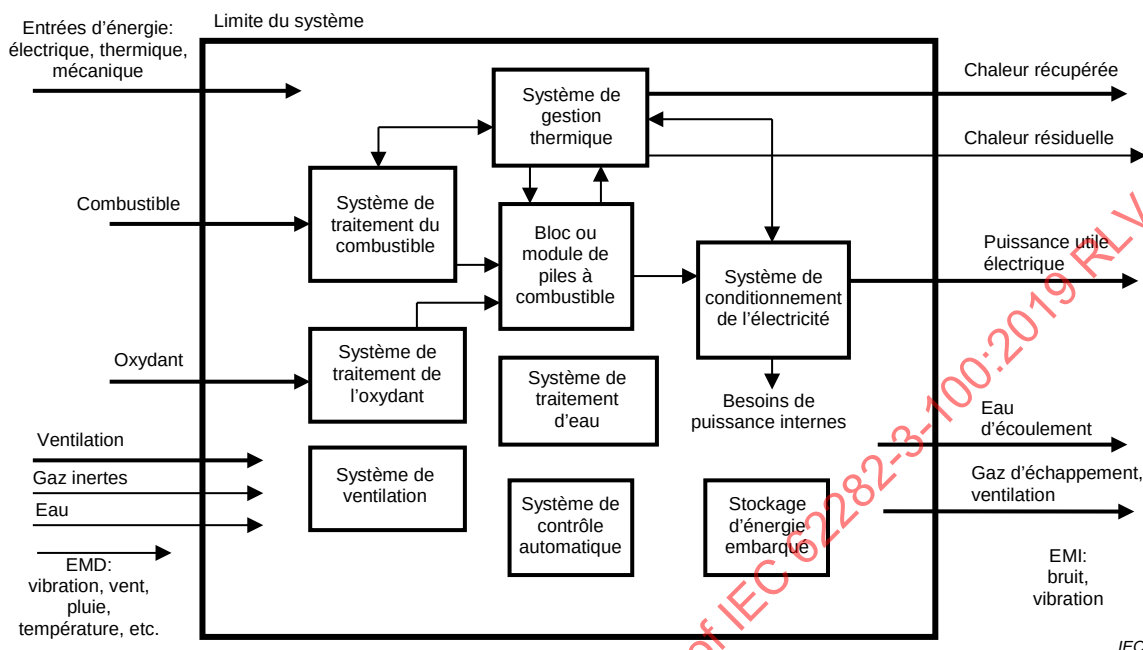


Figure 1 – Système à pile à combustible stationnaire typique

La conception globale du système qui est présenté dans le présent document constitue un assemblage de systèmes intégrés, si nécessaire, pour assurer les fonctions désignées, à savoir:

- **Système de traitement du combustible** – Système d'équipement de traitement chimique et/ou physique associé aux échangeurs de chaleur et aux commandes exigés pour préparer et, si nécessaire, pressuriser le combustible destiné à être utilisé dans un système à pile à combustible.
- **Système de traitement de l'oxydant** – Système qui mesure, conditionne, traite et peut pressuriser l'alimentation entrante destinée à être utilisée à l'intérieur du système à pile à combustible.
- **Système de gestion thermique** – Système qui assure le chauffage ou le refroidissement et le rejet de chaleur pour maintenir le système à pile à combustible dans la plage de températures de fonctionnement, et peut récupérer l'excès de chaleur produite pour chauffer le système en période de démarrage.
- **Système de traitement d'eau** – Système qui fournit le traitement de purification nécessaire de l'eau récupérée ou ajoutée, de manière à pouvoir l'utiliser dans les systèmes à piles à combustible.
- **Système de conditionnement de l'électricité** – Équipement utilisé pour adapter l'énergie électrique produite par le ou les blocs de piles à combustible aux exigences d'application spécifiées par le fabricant.
- **Système de contrôle automatique** – Système(s) composé(s) de capteurs, servomoteurs, vannes, commutateurs et composants logiques qui maintiennent les paramètres de fonctionnement du système à pile à combustible dans les limites définies par le fabricant, y compris la mise en état sécurisé, sans intervention manuelle.
- **Système de ventilation** – Système qui fournit de l'air à l'enveloppe du système à pile à combustible, par des moyens mécaniques ou naturels.
- **Modules à piles à combustible** – Système d'un ou de plusieurs blocs de piles à combustible qui convertit, par un procédé électrochimique, l'énergie chimique en énergie

électrique et en énergie thermique, et qui est destiné à être intégré dans un système de génération d'alimentation électrique.

- Bloc de piles à combustible – Assemblage de cellules, de séparateurs, de plaques de refroidissement, de collecteurs et d'une structure de support qui convertit, par un procédé électrochimique, un gaz riche en hydrogène et des réactifs de l'air en courant continu, en chaleur, en eau et en d'autres sous-produits de réaction.
- Stockage d'énergie embarqué – Système de dispositifs de stockage interne de l'énergie électrique dont le but est d'aider le module à pile à combustible à fournir la puissance aux charges internes ou externes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62282-3-100:2019 RLV

TECHNOLOGIES DES PILES À COMBUSTIBLE –

Partie 3-100: Systèmes à piles à combustible stationnaires – Sécurité

1 Domaine d'application

La présente partie de l'IEC 62282 s'applique aux systèmes à piles à combustible autonomes assemblés pour être stationnaires ou aux systèmes à piles à combustible d'un ensemble assemblé en usine de systèmes intégrés qui génèrent de l'électricité par réactions électrochimiques.

Le présent document s'applique aux systèmes

- a) destinés à être connectés au réseau électrique directement ou via un interrupteur de transfert, ou destinés à être un système de distribution d'énergie autonome;
- b) destinés à fournir de l'alimentation en courant continu ou alternatif;
- c) avec ou sans la capacité de récupérer la chaleur utile;
- d) destinés à fonctionner avec les combustibles suivants en entrée:
 - 1) gaz naturel et autres gaz riches en méthane, dérivés de sources à combustible renouvelable (biomasse) ou de sources à énergie fossile, par exemple le gaz des décharges, le gaz de digestion, le gaz des mines de charbon;
 - 2) combustibles dérivant du raffinage de l'huile (le diesel, l'essence, le kérosène, les gaz de pétrole liquéfiés tels que le propane et le butane, par exemple);
 - 3) alcools, esters, éthers, aldéhydes, cétones, liquides de Fischer-Tropsch et autres composants organiques riches en hydrogène appropriés dérivés de sources à combustible renouvelable (biomasse) ou de sources à énergie fossile, par exemple le méthanol, l'éthanol, l'éther diméthylque, le biodiesel;
 - 4) hydrogène, mélanges gazeux contenant du gaz hydrogène (le gaz de synthèse, le gaz de ville, par exemple).

Le présent document ne couvre pas:

- les systèmes à micropiles à combustible;
- les systèmes à piles à combustible portables;
- les systèmes à piles à combustible pour la propulsion.

NOTE Pour les applications particulières (l'alimentation auxiliaire marine, par exemple), des exigences supplémentaires peuvent être données par la norme de registre d'immatriculation des bateaux correspondante.

Le présent document s'applique aux systèmes à piles à combustibles stationnaires destinés à un usage à l'intérieur et à l'extérieur, commercial, industriel ou d'habitation, dans des zones non dangereuses.

Le présent document traite de tous les dangers significatifs, situations et événements dangereux, à l'exception de ceux associés à la compatibilité environnementale (conditions d'installation), relatifs aux systèmes à piles à combustible, lorsqu'ils sont utilisés comme prévu et selon les conditions prévues par le fabricant.

Le présent document couvre uniquement les conditions qui peuvent générer d'une part des dangers pour les personnes, et d'autre part des dommages à l'extérieur du système à pile à combustible. La protection contre les dommages affectant l'intérieur des systèmes à piles à combustible n'est pas traitée dans le présent document, pour autant que ceux-ci ne suscitent pas de dangers à l'extérieur du système à pile à combustible.

2 Références normatives

Les documents suivants cités dans le texte constituent, pour tout ou partie de leur contenu, des exigences du présent document. Pour les références datées, seule l'édition citée s'applique. Pour les références non datées, la dernière édition du document de référence s'applique (y compris les éventuels amendements).

IEC 60079-2, *Atmosphères explosives – Partie 2: Protection du matériel par enveloppe à surpression interne «p»*

IEC 60079-10-1, *Atmosphères explosives – Partie 10-1: Classement des emplacements – Atmosphères explosives gazeuses*

IEC 60079-29-1, *Atmosphères explosives – Partie 29-1: Détecteurs de gaz – Exigences d'aptitude à la fonction des détecteurs de gaz inflammables*

IEC/IEEE 60079-30-1, *Atmosphères explosives – Partie 30-1: Tracage par résistance électrique – Exigences générales et d'essais*

IEC 60204-1, *Sécurité des machines – Équipement électrique des machines – Partie 1: Exigences générales*

IEC 60335-1:2016, *Appareils électrodomestiques et analogues – Sécurité – Partie 1: Exigences générales*

IEC 60335-2-51, *Appareils électrodomestiques et analogues – Sécurité – Partie 2-51: Règles particulières pour les pompes de circulation fixes pour installations de chauffage et de distribution d'eau*

IEC 60529, *Degrés de protection procurés par les enveloppes (Code IP)*

IEC 60730-1, *Dispositifs de commande électrique automatiques – Partie 1: Exigences générales*

IEC 60730-2-5, *Automatic electrical controls – Part 2-5: Exigences particulières pour les systèmes de commande électrique automatiques des brûleurs*

IEC 60730-2-6, *Dispositifs de commande électrique automatiques – Partie 2-6: Exigences particulières pour les dispositifs de commande électrique automatiques sensibles à la pression y compris les exigences mécaniques*

IEC 60730-2-9, *Automatic electrical controls – Part 2-9: Particular requirements for temperature sensing control* (disponible en anglais seulement)

IEC 60950-1, *Matériels de traitement de l'information – Sécurité – Partie 1: Exigences générales*

IEC 61000-3-2, *Compatibilité électromagnétique (CEM) – Partie 3-2: Limites – Limites pour les émissions de courant harmonique (courant appelé par les appareils ≤16 A par phase)*

IEC 61000-3-3, *Compatibilité électromagnétique (CEM) – Partie 3-3: Limites – Limitation des variations de tension, des fluctuations de tension et du papillotement dans les réseaux publics d'alimentation basse tension, pour les matériels ayant un courant assigné ≤16 A par phase et non soumis à un raccordement conditionnel*

IEC TS 61000-3-4, *Compatibilité électromagnétique (CEM) – Partie 3-4: Limites – Limitation des émissions de courants harmoniques dans les réseaux basse tension pour les matériels ayant un courant assigné supérieur à 16 A*

IEC TS 61000-3-5, *Compatibilité électromagnétique (CEM) – Partie 3-5: Limites – Limitation des fluctuations de tension et du flicker dans les réseaux basse tension pour les équipements ayant un courant appelé supérieur à 75 A*

IEC 61000-3-11, *Compatibilité électromagnétique (CEM) – Partie 3-11: Limites – Limitation des variations de tension, des fluctuations de tension et du papillotement dans les réseaux publics d'alimentation basse tension – Équipements ayant un courant assigné ≤ 75 A et soumis à un raccordement conditionnel*

IEC 61000-6-1, *Compatibilité électromagnétique (CEM) – Partie 6-1: Normes génériques – Norme d'immunité pour les environnements résidentiels, commerciaux et de l'industrie légère*

IEC 61000-6-2, *Compatibilité électromagnétique (CEM) – Partie 6-2: Normes génériques – Norme d'immunité pour les environnements industriels*

IEC 61000-6-3, *Compatibilité électromagnétique (CEM) – Partie 6-3: Normes génériques – Norme sur l'émission pour les environnements résidentiels, commerciaux et de l'industrie légère*

IEC 61000-6-4, *Compatibilité électromagnétique (CEM) – Partie 6-4: Normes génériques – Norme sur l'émission pour les environnements industriels*

IEC 61508 (toutes les parties), *Sécurité fonctionnelle des systèmes électriques/électroniques/électroniques programmables relatifs à la sécurité*

IEC 61511-1, *Sécurité fonctionnelle – Systèmes instrumentés de sécurité pour le secteur des industries de transformation – Partie 1: Cadre, définitions, exigences pour le système, le matériel et la programmation d'application*

IEC 62040-1, *Alimentations sans interruption (ASI) – Partie 1: Exigences de sécurité*

IEC 62061, *Sécurité des machines – Sécurité fonctionnelle des systèmes de commande électriques, électroniques et électroniques programmables relatifs à la sécurité*

IEC 62368-1, *Équipements des technologies de l'audio/vidéo, de l'information et de la communication – Partie 1: Exigences de sécurité*

ISO 3864-2, *Symboles graphiques – Couleurs de sécurité et signaux de sécurité – Partie 2: Principes de conception pour l'étiquetage de sécurité des produits*

ISO 4413, *Transmissions hydrauliques – Règles générales et exigences de sécurité relatives aux systèmes et leurs composants*

ISO 4414, *Transmissions pneumatiques – Règles générales et exigences de sécurité pour les systèmes et leurs composants*

ISO 5388, *Compresseurs d'air fixes – Règles de sécurité et code d'exploitation*

ISO 10439 (toutes les parties), *Industries du pétrole, de la pétrochimie et du gaz naturel – Compresseurs axiaux et centrifuges et compresseurs-détenteurs*

ISO 10440-1, *Industries du pétrole, pétrochimie et du gaz naturel – Compresseurs volumétriques de type rotatif – Partie 1: Compresseurs de procédé*

ISO 10440-2, *Industries du pétrole et du gaz naturel – Compresseurs volumétriques de type rotatif – Partie 2: Compresseurs à air assemblé (sans huile)*

ISO 10442, *Industries du pétrole, de la chimie et du gaz naturel – Compresseurs d'air centrifuges assemblés à multiplicateur intégré*

ISO 12499, *Ventilateurs industriels – Sécurité mécanique des ventilateurs – Protecteurs*

ISO 13631, *Industries du pétrole et du gaz naturel – Unités de compresseurs alternatifs à gaz*

ISO 13707, *Industries du pétrole et du gaz naturel – Compresseurs alternatifs*

ISO 13709, *Pompes centrifuges pour les industries du pétrole, de la pétrochimie et du gaz naturel*

ISO 13849-1, *Sécurité des machines – Parties des systèmes de commande relatives à la sécurité – Partie 1: Principes généraux de conception*

ISO 13850, *Sécurité des machines – Fonction d'arrêt d'urgence – Principes de conception*

ISO 14847, *Pompes volumétriques à mouvement rotatif – Prescriptions techniques*

ISO 15649, *Industries du pétrole et du gaz naturel – Tuyauterie*

ISO 16111, *Appareils de stockage de gaz transportables – Hydrogène absorbé dans un hydrure métallique réversible*

ISO 23550, *Dispositifs de commande et de sécurité pour brûleurs à gaz et appareils à gaz – Exigences générales*

ISO 23551-1, *Safety and control devices for gas burners and gas-burning appliances – Particular requirements – Part 1: Automatic and semi-automatic valves* (disponible en anglais seulement)

ISO 23553-1, *Dispositifs de commande et de sécurité pour brûleurs à combustible liquide et pour appareils à combustible liquide – Exigences particulières – Partie 1: Robinets automatiques et semi-automatiques*

ISO 26142, *Hydrogen detection apparatus – Stationary applications* (disponible en anglais seulement)

3 Termes et définitions

Pour les besoins du présent document, les termes et définitions suivants s'appliquent.

L'ISO et l'IEC tiennent à jour des bases de données terminologiques destinées à être utilisées en normalisation, consultables aux adresses suivantes:

- IEC Electropedia: disponible à l'adresse <http://www.electropedia.org/>
- ISO Online browsing platform: disponible à l'adresse <http://www.iso.org/obp>

3.1

accessible

zone à laquelle, dans les conditions normales de fonctionnement, une des conditions suivantes s'applique:

- a) il est possible d'avoir accès sans l'aide d'un outil;
- b) le moyen d'accès est délibérément fourni à l'utilisateur;
- c) l'utilisateur a des instructions pour accéder, qu'il ait besoin ou non d'un outil pour le faire

Note 1 à l'article: Les termes «accès» et «accessible» sans qualificatif s'appliquent à une zone réputée accessible telle qu'elle est définie ci-dessus.

Note 2 à l'article: Seul le personnel d'entretien peut entrer dans des zones inaccessibles. Le personnel d'entretien peut disposer d'un équipement de protection individuelle (voir le manuel de maintenance).

3.2

réacteur catalytique d'échappement d'anode

réacteur catalytique qui oxyde les gaz riches en hydrogène utilisé pour les systèmes à piles à combustible à l'hydrogène

3.3

système automatique de commande et de sécurité

système qui est composé d'une unité de programmation, d'un détecteur de flamme et peut inclure une source et/ou un dispositif d'allumage et qui surveille le fonctionnement des brûleurs à combustible

Note 1 à l'article: Les différentes fonctions du système peuvent se situer dans un ou plusieurs boîtiers.

3.4

port du brûleur

ouverture sur une tête de brûleur par laquelle le gaz ou le mélange gaz-air est déchargé pour l'allumage

3.5

matériau combustible

élément capable de prendre feu ou de brûler

Note 1 à l'article: Ces matériaux sont considérés comme étant combustibles même s'ils sont résistants aux flammes, ignifugés ou recouverts.

Note 2 à l'article: Lorsqu'ils font partie des matériaux adjacents ou sont en contact avec les appareils produisant de la chaleur, les connecteurs de ventilation, les évacuations des gaz, les canalisations de vapeur et d'eau chaude et les conduites d'air chaud, les matériaux combustibles sont constitués ou plaqués de bois, papier compressé, fibres de plante ou autres matériaux capables de prendre feu ou de brûler.

3.6

pression de calcul

pression la plus élevée qui peut se produire dans tous les modes de fonctionnement, y compris le régime établi et transitoire

3.7

effluent

produits de la combustion plus l'excédent d'air déchargé du matériel utilisant du gaz

3.8

perturbation électromagnétique

EMD

phénomène électromagnétique pouvant compromettre le fonctionnement d'un dispositif, d'un appareil ou d'un système ou altérer la matière vivante ou inerte

Note 1 à l'article: L'abréviation «EMD» est dérivée du terme anglais développé correspondant «electromagnetic disturbance».

3.9**brouillage électromagnétique****EMI**

trouble apporté au fonctionnement d'un appareil, d'une voie de transmission ou d'un système par une perturbation électromagnétique

Note 1 à l'article: L'abréviation «EMI» est dérivée du terme anglais développé correspondant «electromagnetic interference».

3.10**équipement électrique**

matériel, accessoires, dispositifs, appareils, fixations, instruments et éléments analogues utilisés comme partie d'une installation électrique ou connectés à une installation électrique

3.11**arrêt d'urgence****arrêt de sécurité**

actions du système de commande, basées sur les paramètres du procédé, prises pour arrêter immédiatement le système à pile à combustible et toutes ses réactions pour éviter des dommages de l'équipement et/ou des risques vis-à-vis des personnes

3.12**pile à combustible**

dispositif électrochimique qui convertit l'énergie chimique d'un combustible et d'un oxydant en énergie électrique (puissance continue), en chaleur et en autres produits de réaction

[SOURCE: IEC TS 62282-1:2013, 3.43, modifiée — Le terme «cellule élémentaire» a été remplacé par «pile» et, dans la définition, «autres» a été ajouté.]

3.13**système à pile à combustible**

système générateur qui utilise un ou plusieurs modules à piles à combustible pour produire de l'énergie électrique et de la chaleur.

[SOURCE: IEC TS 62282-1:2013, 3.49]

3.14**compartiment à combustible**

compartiments avec sources internes de dégagement de gaz/vapeur inflammables

3.15**évacuation de fumées**

passage permettant de transporter les gaz de ventilation entre le matériel utilisant du gaz ou ses connecteurs de ventilation et l'atmosphère extérieure

Note 1 à l'article: Voir également 3.33.

3.16**circuit transportant du gaz**

assemblage de parties du système à pile à combustible stationnaire qui transportent ou contiennent du gaz d'alimentation ou du gaz de procédé

3.17**allumeur**

dispositif qui utilise l'énergie électrique pour enflammer un gaz sur un brûleur pilote ou principal

3.18

dispositif d'allumage

dispositif monté sur ou à côté d'un brûleur pour allumer le combustible du brûleur

EXEMPLE Veilleuses, électrodes à étincelle et allumeurs à surface chaude.

3.19

chronologies du système d'allumage

3.19.1

période d'établissement de la flamme

délai entre le signal d'alimentation des moyens de débit du combustible et le signal indiquant la présence de la flamme du brûleur

Note 1 à l'article: Cela peut s'appliquer pour attester la présence de la source d'allumage et/ou de la flamme du brûleur principal.

3.19.2

période d'activation d'allumage

délai entre l'alimentation du robinet principal de gaz et la désactivation du moyen d'allumage avant le temps de verrouillage

3.19.3

temps de verrouillage de mise en marche

délai entre l'amorce du débit de gaz et l'arrêt du débit de gaz en cas de défaillance pour attester de la présence de la source d'allumage surveillée ou de la flamme surveillée du brûleur principal

3.19.4

temps de purge

durée destinée à permettre la dissipation de tout gaz non brûlé ou des produits de combustion résiduels

3.19.4.1

temps de pré-purge

temps de purge qui s'écoule au début d'un cycle de fonctionnement d'un brûleur avant d'initier l'allumage

3.19.4.2

temps de post-purge

temps de purge qui s'écoule à la fin d'un cycle de fonctionnement d'un brûleur

3.19.5

temps de recyclage

délai entre le signal de fermeture de l'alimentation en gaz suivant la perte de la source d'allumage surveillée ou de la flamme surveillée et le signal de début d'une nouvelle procédure de démarrage

3.20

verrouillage

commande attestant de l'état physique d'une condition exigée et de la présence du dispositif de commande relatif à la sécurité qui procède à l'arrêt de sécurité

3.21

temps de verrouillage

délai entre le signal indiquant l'absence de flamme et l'arrêt de l'alimentation en combustible

3.22**brûleur principal**

dispositif ou groupe de dispositifs formant essentiellement une unité intégrante du transport final du gaz ou d'un mélange de gaz et d'air vers la zone de combustion, et sur lequel la combustion se produit pour accomplir la fonction pour laquelle le matériel est conçu

3.23**collecteur**

conduit(s) qui alimente(nt) en fluide ou qui recueille(nt) des fluides de la cellule élémentaire à combustible ou de la pile à combustible

[SOURCE: IEC TS 62282-1:2013, 3.70, modifiée — Les notes à l'article ont été supprimées.]

3.24**autorisé**

condition d'une séquence logique qui doit être satisfaite avant que la séquence puisse passer à la phase suivante

3.25**veilleuse**

petite flamme permettant d'allumer le gaz du brûleur principal

3.25.1**veilleuse permanente**

veilleuse qui brûle sans faiblir pendant toute la durée de service du brûleur, que le brûleur principal soit allumé ou non

3.25.2**veilleuse intermittente**

veilleuse allumée automatiquement à chaque signal d'initialisation et qui brûle pendant toute la durée de fonctionnement du brûleur principal

3.25.3**veilleuse interrompue**

veilleuse allumée automatiquement avant l'admission de combustible dans le brûleur principal et automatiquement éteinte lorsque la flamme principale est établie

3.26**gaz de transformation**

gaz d'alimentation transformé en gaz contenant majoritairement de l'hydrogène

3.27**purge**

opération de protection pour retirer les gaz et/ou liquides, tels que le combustible, l'hydrogène, l'air ou l'eau, d'un système à pile à combustible

3.28**chaleur récupérée**

énergie thermique qui a été récupérée à des fins utiles

Note 1 à l'article: La chaleur récupérée est mesurée en déterminant, au point d'interface du petit système à pile à combustible, les températures et les débits du fluide d'énergie thermique récupérée (eau, vapeur, air ou huile, etc.) qui entre dans, et qui sort du sous-système de récupération d'énergie thermique.

3.29**reformeur**

réacteur permettant de produire un mélange de gaz riche en hydrogène à partir d'un combustible brut

3.30

petit système à pile à combustible

système ayant une puissance en sortie assignée inférieure à 10 kW, et une pression maximale inférieure à 0,1 MPa (manométrique) pour les passages de combustible et d'oxydant

Note 1 à l'article: L'Annexe C contient des paragraphes qui sont des variantes applicables aux petits systèmes à piles à combustible.

3.31

état

3.31.1

état froid

état d'un système à pile à combustible, à température ambiante, lorsqu'il ne reçoit pas d'énergie et qu'il n'en produit pas

3.31.2

état de fonctionnement

état d'un système à pile à combustible dont la puissance en sortie électrique active substantielle est disponible

3.31.3

état passif

état d'un système à pile à combustible lorsque les systèmes de fourniture de combustible ou d'oxydant ont été purgés avec de la vapeur, de l'air ou de l'azote ou suivant les instructions du fabricant

3.31.4

état de prégénération

état d'un système à pile à combustible étant à une température de fonctionnement suffisante et dans un mode opérationnel tel que, avec une puissance en sortie électrique nulle, le système à pile à combustible est capable d'être rapidement commuté dans un mode opérationnel avec une puissance électrique active importante en sortie

3.31.5

condition d'état stable

<petit système à pile à combustible> état du système lorsque la puissance électrique en sortie varie à ± 2 % de la puissance en sortie assignée

3.31.6

état de stockage

état d'un système à pile à combustible qui n'est pas en fonctionnement et qui peut impliquer, sous certaines conditions spécifiées par le fabricant, un apport d'énergie thermique et/ou électrique et/ou une atmosphère inerte pour éviter la dégradation des composants

3.32

conditions d'équilibre thermique

conditions de température stable, caractérisées par des variations de température de 3 K au maximum ou de 1 % de la température de fonctionnement absolue, selon les variations les plus significatives entre trois lectures espacées de 15 min

3.33

gaz d'alimentation

gaz fournit extérieurement au système à pile à combustible stationnaire

3.34**circuit d'alimentation en gaz**

assemblage des parties du système à pile à combustible stationnaire qui transportent ou contiennent le gaz d'alimentation entre le raccordement d'entrée du gaz et la sortie de la vanne de coupure de sécurité

3.35**connecteur de ventilation**

portion du système de ventilation qui relie la sortie des produits de combustion du matériel utilisant du gaz à l'évacuation des gaz ou à la tuyauterie métallique à paroi simple

3.36**gaz d'évacuation**

produits de combustion issus du matériel utilisant du gaz, plus l'excédent d'air, plus la dilution de l'air dans le système de ventilation

3.37**borne de ventilation**

clapet de ventilation

accessoire placé à la fin de la conduite de ventilation qui dirige les produits de combustion dans l'atmosphère extérieure

3.38**ventilation****3.38.1****ventilation forcée**

mouvement et renouvellement d'air frais par des moyens mécaniques

3.38.2**ventilation naturelle**

mouvement de l'air et son remplacement par de l'air frais dus aux effets du vent et/ou à des gradients de température

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-426:2008, 426-03-07]

3.39**système de ventilation**

évacuation des fumées et connecteur de ventilation, le cas échéant, assemblés pour former un passage ouvert continu entre le collier de sortie du matériel utilisant du gaz et l'atmosphère extérieure afin de retirer les gaz d'évacuation

4 Exigences de sécurité et mesures de protection**4.1 Stratégie de sécurité générale**

Le fabricant doit procéder par écrit à une appréciation du risque pour vérifier que:

- a) tous les dangers, situations dangereuses, événements dangereux et mauvaises utilisations raisonnablement prévisibles tout au long de la durée de vie du système à pile à combustible ont été identifiés. L'Annexe A fournit une liste des dangers traités dans le présent document;
- b) le risque pour chacun de ces dangers a été estimé en fonction de la probabilité d'occurrence du danger et de sa gravité prévisible;
- c) les deux facteurs qui déterminent chacun des risques estimés (probabilité et gravité) ont été éliminés ou réduits à un niveau ne dépassant pas le niveau de risque acceptable, par l'application:
 - 1) d'une conception fondamentalement sûre de la construction et de ses méthodes, ou

- 2) des protecteurs ou dispositifs de protection fournis
 - i) par un contrôle passif des énergies dégagées sans mettre en danger l'environnement immédiat (disques d'éclatement, vannes de décharge, dispositifs de blocage thermique, par exemple), ou
 - ii) par un contrôle actif de l'énergie (par exemple, par équipement de commande électronique inclus dans le système à pile à combustible, qui exécute les contremesures adéquates basées sur l'évaluation du signal du capteur et par fonctions de commande relatives à la sécurité);
- d) pour les risques résiduels qui n'ont pas pu être réduits par les mesures conformes à c), des dispositions telles que des étiquettes, des avertissements ou des exigences de formation particulière doivent être prévus, tenant compte du fait qu'il est nécessaire que ces mesures soient comprises par les personnes qui se trouvent dans la zone dangereuse.

Concernant la sécurité fonctionnelle, le niveau de gravité exigé, le niveau de performances ou la classe de fonction de commande doivent être déterminés et conçus conformément à:

- 1) l'IEC 62061 et, le cas échéant, l'ISO 13849-1 ou l'IEC 61508 (toutes les parties) conjointement avec l'IEC 61511-1 pour les applications conformes à l'IEC 60204-1;
- 2) l'IEC 60730-1 ou l'ISO 23550 pour les appareils conformes à l'IEC 60335-1, l'IEC 60950-1, l'IEC 62368-1 ou l'IEC 62040-1;
- 3) l'IEC 61508 (toutes les parties) conjointement avec l'IEC 61511-1 pour les autres applications.

Concernant l'analyse des modes de défaillance et de leurs effets (AMDE) et les méthodes d'analyse par arbre de panne, les normes suivantes peuvent servir de recommandations:

- IEC 60812;
- SAE J1739;
- IEC 61025.

4.2 Environnement physique et conditions de fonctionnement

4.2.1 Généralités

Le système à pile à combustible et les systèmes de protection doivent être conçus et construits de manière à remplir leur(s) fonction(s) dans l'environnement physique et les conditions de fonctionnement spécifiés de 4.2.2 à 4.2.8.

4.2.2 Énergie électrique à l'arrivée

Le système à pile à combustible doit être conçu pour fonctionner correctement dans les conditions d'énergie électrique à l'arrivée définies dans la norme d'application pertinente du produit électrique indiquée en 4.7 ou telles que spécifiées par le fabricant.

4.2.3 Environnement physique

Le fabricant doit spécifier les conditions d'environnement physique auxquelles le système à pile à combustible est adapté. Il convient de prendre en considération:

- a) l'utilisation intérieure/extérieure,
- b) l'altitude au-dessus du niveau de la mer à laquelle le système à pile à combustible doit pouvoir fonctionner correctement,
- c) la plage de températures et d'humidité de l'air au sein de laquelle le système à pile à combustible doit pouvoir fonctionner correctement,
- d) la zone sismique dans laquelle il peut être installé.

4.2.4 Arrivée de combustible

Le système à pile à combustible doit être conçu pour fonctionner correctement dans les limites de composition et les caractéristiques d'alimentation des combustibles pour lesquels il est prévu (gaz naturel de pipeline, par exemple).

4.2.5 Arrivée d'eau

Les caractéristiques de qualité et d'alimentation de l'eau à utiliser dans les systèmes à piles à combustible doivent être spécifiées par le fabricant.

4.2.6 Vibrations, chocs et secousses

Les effets négatifs des vibrations, chocs et secousses (y compris ceux générés par la machine et ses équipements et ceux créés par l'environnement physique) doivent être évités en choisissant un équipement approprié, en l'installant à l'écart du système à pile à combustible ou en utilisant des installations antivibrations. Cela ne comprend pas les effets des chocs sismiques qui doivent être traités séparément si le fabricant juge approprié de le faire pour son produit (voir 4.2.3).

4.2.7 Manutention, transport et stockage

Le système à pile à combustible doit être conçu pour résister aux effets des températures (ou des mesures de protection doivent être prises pour qu'il en soit protégé) lors du transport et du stockage, comprises entre -25°C et $+55^{\circ}\text{C}$, et pendant de courtes durées n'excédant pas 24 h, jusqu'à $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$. D'autres plages de températures peuvent être spécifiées par le fabricant.

Le système à pile à combustible ou chaque composant doit

- a) pouvoir être manipulé et transporté sans risque et, lorsque nécessaire, être équipé de moyens de manipulation par grue ou équipement similaire,
- b) être emballé ou conçu de façon à pouvoir être stocké sans risque et sans subir de détérioration (par exemple, stabilité adéquate, supports spéciaux).

Le fabricant doit spécifier des moyens spéciaux pour la manutention, le transport et le stockage, si cela est exigé.

4.2.8 Système de purge

Des moyens de purge doivent être fournis dans les systèmes à piles à combustible lorsque, pour des raisons de sécurité, un état passif est nécessaire après l'arrêt ou avant la mise en marche, comme spécifié par le fabricant. Un système de purge adéquat faisant intervenir un agent spécifié par le fabricant (l'azote, l'air ou la vapeur, par exemple, entre autres) peut être utilisé dans une situation non dangereuse et dans le cadre de l'utilisation prévue.

4.3 Sélection des matériaux

4.3.1 Tous les matériaux doivent être appropriés pour l'utilisation prévue.

4.3.2 Lorsque des matériaux utilisés pour construire le système à pile à combustible sont considérés comme étant dangereux dans certaines conditions, le fabricant doit mettre en place des mesures et fournir les informations nécessaires pour réduire le plus possible les risques de nuire à la santé ou à la sécurité d'autrui.

4.3.3 L'amiante ou les matériaux contenant de l'amiante ne doivent pas être utilisés pour la construction d'un système à pile à combustible. L'utilisation d'autres substances dangereuses (le plomb, le cadmium, le mercure, le chrome hexavalent, le diphényle polybromé, le polybromodiphényléther et le polychlorobiphényle, par exemple) doit être traitée conformément aux réglementations nationales et régionales.

Les matériaux métalliques et non métalliques utilisés pour construire des pièces extérieures ou intérieures du système à pile à combustible, en particulier ceux étant exposés directement ou indirectement à l'humidité ou contenant du gaz de transformation ou des courants liquides, ainsi que les pièces et matériaux utilisés pour les souder ou les raccorder (les consommables pour le soudage, par exemple) doivent être adaptés à toutes les conditions physiques, chimiques et thermiques raisonnablement prévisibles au cours du cycle de vie de l'équipement, et à toutes les conditions d'essais. Plus particulièrement:

- a) ils doivent conserver leur stabilité mécanique relative à la force (propriétés de fatigue, limite d'endurance, force de fluage) lorsqu'ils sont exposés à la plage complète des conditions de fonctionnement et de cycle de vie spécifiées par le fabricant;
- b) ils doivent être suffisamment résistants à l'action chimique et physique des fluides qu'ils contiennent et à la dégradation environnementale;
- c) les propriétés physiques et chimiques nécessaires à un fonctionnement sans risque ne doivent pas être considérablement affectées au cours du cycle de vie de l'équipement, à moins qu'un remplacement ne soit prévu;
- d) lors du choix des matériaux et des méthodes de fabrication, la résistance à l'usure et à la corrosion, la conductivité électrique, la force d'impact, la résistance au vieillissement, les effets des variations de température, les effets de l'assemblage de certains matériaux (la corrosion électrochimique, par exemple), les effets du rayonnement ultraviolet, et les effets de la dégradation de l'hydrogène sur les performances mécaniques doivent être pris en considération.

NOTE Des recommandations concernant les effets de la dégradation de l'hydrogène sur les performances mécaniques d'un matériau peuvent être consultées dans l'ISO/TR 15916, l'ASME B31.12 et dans l'Annexe B.

4.3.4 Lorsque des conditions d'érosion, d'abrasion, de corrosion ou d'autres attaques chimiques peuvent apparaître, des mesures appropriées doivent être prises pour:

- a) réduire le plus possible cet effet par une conception appropriée (l'épaisseur, par exemple) ou par une protection adaptée (l'utilisation de coussinets, de matériaux de parement ou de revêtements de surface, par exemple) en prenant en compte l'utilisation raisonnablement prévisible;
- b) permettre le remplacement des pièces les plus affectées;
- c) attirer l'attention, dans les instructions de maintenance se reportant au 7.4.5, sur le type et la fréquence des mesures d'inspection et de maintenance nécessaires pour une utilisation sûre et continue; le cas échéant, les pièces sujettes à l'usure et les critères de remplacement doivent être spécifiés.

4.4 Exigences générales

4.4.1 Dans la mesure où leur fonction le permet, les pièces accessibles du système à pile à combustible ne doivent pas présenter de bords coupants, d'angles coupants et de surfaces rugueuses pouvant occasionner des blessures.

4.4.2 Les systèmes à piles à combustible, ou les pièces pour lesquelles il existe des attentes raisonnables d'accès, doivent être conçus et fabriqués de manière à éviter toute chute, tout dérapage ou trébuchement sur, ou à partir de ces pièces.

4.4.3 Le système à pile à combustible, ses composants et fixations doivent par conséquent être conçus et construits de manière stable, dans le cadre de l'utilisation prévue (en tenant compte, si nécessaire, des conditions climatiques) et en aucun cas se retourner, tomber ou produire un mouvement inattendu. Dans le cas contraire, des moyens appropriés d'ancrage doivent être incorporés et indiqués dans les instructions.

4.4.4 Les pièces mobiles du système à pile à combustible doivent être conçues, construites et mises en place de manière à éviter les dangers ou, lorsque les dangers ne sont pas éliminés, être fixées avec des protecteurs ou des dispositifs de protection, afin d'éviter tout contact pouvant provoquer des accidents.

4.4.5 Les différentes pièces du système à pile à combustible et leurs raccords doivent être conçus de manière à éviter, dans le cadre d'une utilisation normale, toute instabilité, distorsion, casse ou usure, susceptible de compromettre la sécurité.

4.4.6 Le système à pile à combustible doit être conçu, construit et/ou équipé de manière à éviter les risques provoqués par le gaz, les liquides, la poussière ou les vapeurs libérés au cours de son fonctionnement ou de sa maintenance.

4.4.7 Toutes les pièces doivent être posées ou fixées de manière sûre et être rigoureusement soutenues. L'utilisation de montures antivibrations est autorisée lorsque cela est approprié pour l'application.

4.4.8 Tous les composants du système d'arrêt de sécurité dont la défaillance peut provoquer un événement dangereux, tel qu'identifié par l'appréciation du risque de 4.1, doivent être conformes à la norme applicable compte tenu de leur utilisation prévue.

4.4.9 Le fabricant doit prendre des mesures pour éliminer le risque de blessures provoquées par le contact ou la proximité avec les surfaces externes de l'enveloppe du système à pile à combustible, les poignées ou les boutons à haute température.

4.4.10 Si les surfaces externes de l'enveloppe du système à pile à combustible, les poignées, les boutons ou des pièces similaires peuvent être accessibles sans équipement de protection individuelle, le fabricant doit à tout instant limiter la température de ces surfaces (voir Tableau 1) ou doit installer des protecteurs ou des dispositifs de protection afin d'éviter les risques d'accident liés au contact.

Tableau 1 – Augmentations admissibles des températures de surface

Partie	Augmentation de la température K
Enveloppes externes, à l'exception des poignées maintenues en fonctionnement normal	60
Surfaces des poignées, boutons et pièces similaires maintenues pendant de courtes durées en fonctionnement normal	
– en métal	35
– en porcelaine	45
– en matière moulée (plastique), caoutchouc ou bois	60
NOTE 1 Les valeurs du tableau représentent les augmentations maximales de la température de surface au-dessus de la température ambiante des surfaces externes qui peuvent être touchées lors du fonctionnement par des personnes sans équipement de protection individuelle. Les valeurs ci-dessus sont répertoriées dans le Tableau 3 de l'IEC 60335-1:2016. NOTE 2 Les valeurs du tableau reposent sur une température ambiante qui ne dépasse pas normalement 298,15 K, mais pouvant atteindre occasionnellement 308,15 K. Toutefois, les valeurs d'augmentation de la température spécifiées reposent sur 298,15 K.	

Les températures des murs, du sol et du plafond attenant au système à pile à combustible stationnaire ne doivent pas excéder 50 °C au-dessus de la température ambiante, dans les conditions d'essai de 5.12 b).

4.4.11 Le système à pile à combustible doit être conçu et construit de manière à réduire l'émission de bruits aériens à un niveau approprié pour l'utilisation ou le lieu prévu(e), en application des codes et normes locales ou nationales relatives au bruit aérien.

4.4.12 La sortie d'évacuation du système à pile à combustible dans l'atmosphère, dans des conditions d'utilisation normale, ne doit pas contenir une fraction volumique de monoxyde de carbone supérieure à 0,03 % dans un échantillon exempt d'air des effluents, qui est un

échantillon dont la fraction volumique de monoxyde de carbone (CO) de ses effluents est mathématiquement corrigée comme si l'excès d'air était nul.

La fraction volumique de CO des produits de combustion secs et exempts d'air est donnée par la formule

$$CO = (CO)_{avg} \times (CO_2)_{max} / (CO_2)_{avg}$$

où

CO est la concentration en monoxyde de carbone des produits de combustion exempts d'air, en pourcentage;

(CO₂)_{max} est la concentration maximale en dioxyde de carbone des produits de combustion secs et exempts d'air du combustible d'essai, en pourcentage;

(CO)_{avg} et (CO₂)_{avg} sont les valeurs moyennes des concentrations mesurées dans l'échantillon prélevé au moins 3 fois pendant l'essai, exprimées en pourcentage;

ou

$$CO = (CO)_{avg} \times (21 \%) / (21 \% - (O_2)_{avg})$$

où

(CO)_{avg} et (O₂)_{avg} sont les valeurs moyennes des concentrations mesurées dans l'échantillon prélevé au moins 3 fois pendant l'essai, exprimées en pourcentage.

4.4.13 Lorsque des liquides explosifs, inflammables ou toxiques sont contenus dans les canalisations, des précautions appropriées doivent être prises quant à la conception et le marquage des prises d'échantillonnage et de dérivation.

4.4.14 Les températures maximales des composants et matériaux, comme ils sont installés dans le système à pile à combustible, ne doivent pas excéder leurs valeurs assignées de température.

4.4.15 Le fabricant doit tenir compte du fonctionnement du système à pile à combustible lorsque des contaminants (poussière, sel, fumée et gaz corrosifs, par exemple) sont présents dans l'environnement physique.

4.4.16 L'enveloppe du système à pile à combustible doit être conçue pour contenir sans risque toute fuite de liquide dangereux anticipée (voir 4.5.2 f) pour le combustible liquide). Les moyens de rétention doivent avoir une capacité de 110 % du volume maximal de liquide susceptible de fuir.

4.4.17 Le fabricant doit prendre des mesures pour prévenir l'accumulation de condensats. Le fabricant doit prendre des mesures pour empêcher l'échappement des fumées par les circuits de drainage des condensats.

4.5 Équipement sous pression et tuyauteries

4.5.1 Équipement sous pression

Les cuves sous pression (les réacteurs, les échangeurs de chaleur, les chauffages et chaudières à gaz, les chaudières électriques, les refroidisseurs, les accumulateurs et les conteneurs similaires, par exemple) et les mécanismes de décompression associés (les détendeurs et les dispositifs similaires, par exemple) doivent être construits et marqués en application des codes et normes locaux ou nationaux.

Les cuves (les réservoirs et les conteneurs similaires, par exemple) qui ne relèvent pas du domaine d'application des normes nationales relatives aux équipements sous pression doivent être construites avec des matériaux appropriés conformément à 4.3 et doivent satisfaire aux exigences applicables de 4.4. Ces cuves, ainsi que les joints et raccords associés, doivent présenter une rigidité pour le fonctionnement et une résistance aux fuites appropriées pour éviter les dégagements accidentels.

L'hydrogène stocké dans des assemblages en métal-hydrure doit être conforme à l'ISO 16111.

4.5.2 Réseaux de tuyauteries

Les tuyauteries, ainsi que les joints et raccords associés, doivent être conformes aux articles applicables de l'ISO 15649.

Les réseaux de tuyauteries conçus pour une pression manométrique interne supérieure ou égale à zéro, mais inférieure à 105 kPa, transportant des liquides non inflammables, non toxiques et non dangereux pour les tissus humains et ayant une température de calcul de $-29\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ à $186\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, ne sont pas inclus dans le champ d'application de l'ISO 15649. Les réseaux de tuyauteries présentant ces caractéristiques doivent être construits avec des matériaux appropriés conformément à 4.3, et doivent répondre aux exigences de 4.4. Ces tuyauteries, ainsi que les joints et raccords associés, doivent présenter une rigidité pour le fonctionnement et une résistance aux fuites appropriées pour éviter les dégagements accidentels.

Les éléments suivants doivent être pris en compte pour la conception et la construction des tuyauteries et raccords rigides et flexibles.

- a) Les matériaux doivent être conformes aux exigences spécifiées en 4.3.
- b) Les surfaces internes des tuyauteries doivent être nettoyées minutieusement pour ôter toute particule, et les extrémités des tuyauteries doivent être fraisées soigneusement pour enlever les obstructions et ébarbures.
- c) Si une accumulation de condensats ou de dépôts de liquide à l'intérieur des tuyauteries de liquides gazeux est susceptible de provoquer une détérioration par suite d'un coup de bélier, de la perte du vide, de la corrosion et des réactions chimiques incontrôlées au cours de la mise en marche, de l'arrêt et/ou de l'utilisation, le fabricant doit fournir des moyens de drainage et d'élimination des dépôts des pièces basses, ainsi que des moyens d'accès au cours du nettoyage, de l'inspection et de la maintenance. En particulier, le fabricant doit prendre des mesures pour prévenir l'accumulation de dépôts ou de condensats dans les commandes de gaz combustibles. Des bassins de décantation ou des filtres doivent être installés ou des lignes directrices adéquates doivent figurer dans la documentation technique du produit.
- d) Le fabricant doit prendre des mesures contre l'accumulation de dépôts dans les commandes de gaz combustibles. Des bassins de décantation ou des filtres doivent être installés ou des lignes directrices adéquates doivent figurer dans la documentation technique du produit.
- e) Les tuyauteries non métalliques, utilisées pour acheminer les gaz combustibles, doivent être protégées contre une éventuelle surchauffe et les dommages mécaniques. Des mesures conformes à l'appréciation du risque de 4.1 doivent être fournies pour éviter que la température des composants acheminant des gaz combustibles ne dépasse leurs températures de calcul.
- f) Les systèmes à piles à combustible liquide doivent inclure des dispositions pour capturer, recycler ou éliminer sans risque des combustibles liquides libérés. Des bacs d'égouttement, des protections contre les déversements ou des canalisations à parois doubles doivent être conçus pour éviter les déversements involontaires.

4.5.3 Systèmes d'évacuation de fumées

Le système à pile à combustible doit être équipé d'un système de ventilation pour acheminer les produits de la combustion, provenant de l'utilisation de l'équipement, vers l'atmosphère

extérieure. Le fabricant doit prévoir un système d'évacuation des fumées répondant aux exigences ou fournir les instructions adéquates dans la documentation technique du produit pour pouvoir sélectionner un système d'évacuation de fumées satisfaisant à ces exigences.

- a) Les matériaux doivent être conformes aux exigences spécifiées en 4.3. En particulier, le système de ventilation doit être construit avec des matériaux résistants à la corrosion par condensation. Les matériaux non métalliques doivent être jugés en fonction de leurs limites de température, de leur force et de leur résistance à la condensation.
- b) Les pièces du système de ventilation d'un système à pile à combustible doivent être durables. Les pièces du système de ventilation, y compris les pièces du système à pile à combustible, ne doivent pas casser, se détacher ou se détériorer au point de provoquer un fonctionnement dangereux du système à pile à combustible.
- c) La conduite de ventilation doit être correctement soutenue et doit être équipée d'une protection anti-pluie ou autre dispositif n'obstruant ou ne limitant pas la ventilation de débit gazeux.
- d) Des moyens tels que le drainage doivent être fournis pour éviter que l'eau, la glace et les autres débris ne s'accumulent à l'intérieur de la conduite de ventilation ou ne l'obstruent.
- e) Un système de ventilation pour système à pile à combustible doit être hermétique aux fuites.
- f) La taille du collier de sortie d'échappement doit être suffisante pour inclure un connecteur de ventilation, disponible dans le commerce, ou pour inclure un conduit tel que spécifié par les instructions d'installation du fabricant.
- g) Les pressostats utilisés pour l'échappement du débit gazeux, le cas échéant, doivent être réglés en usine, ou à la discrétion du fabricant, par le personnel d'entretien, sur le site de construction. Les moyens de réglage doivent alors être sécurisés. Un pressostat doit comporter une marque indiquant clairement le code d'article du fabricant ou du distributeur, ou une documentation appropriée, correspondant aux réglages de pression verrouillés.
- h) Les pièces d'un pressostat en contact avec un condensat de gaz d'échappement doivent résister à la corrosion du condensat de gaz d'échappement aux températures de fonctionnement normales.
- i) Le système à pile à combustible doit être en mesure de démarrer et doit donc fonctionner au niveau de monoxyde de carbone (CO) approprié lorsque le système de ventilation est exposé à une pression statique maximale de 116 Pa ou une pression du vent maximale de 134,5 Pa (une vitesse de vent comprise entre 9 km/h et 54 km/h) conformément aux essais de 5.13.
- j) Si le système à pile à combustible est équipé d'un système de ventilation, la température des gaz d'échappement acheminés par ce système de ventilation ne doit pas excéder les températures acceptables pour les matériaux utilisés pour sa construction.
- k) La longueur du système de ventilation doit être dans les limites de l'essai réalisé à l'Article 5.

4.5.4 Parties servant à transporter du gaz

Les parties servant à transporter du gaz doivent présenter une imperméabilité au gaz ne pouvant être réduite lors du transport habituel, de l'installation et de l'utilisation.

Il n'existe aucune exigence relative aux fuites externes des parties ou segments du circuit du gaz qui fonctionnent dans toutes les conditions de fonctionnement en dessous de la pression atmosphérique ambiante.

Si une fonction de commande assure qu'un circuit de gaz fonctionne en dessous de la pression atmosphérique ambiante, les mesures de sécurité doivent satisfaire aux exigences données dans la norme d'application concernée comme cela est spécifié en 4.1.

4.6 Protection contre les dangers d'incendie ou d'explosion

4.6.1 Prévention des dangers d'incendie et d'explosion dans les systèmes à piles à combustible équipés d'enveloppes

Lorsque la pression du gaz interne des parties du circuit transportant du gaz est au-dessus de la pression atmosphérique ambiante, les conditions suivantes s'appliquent.

- a) Les systèmes intégrés du système à pile à combustible doivent être assemblés de manière à éviter les dangers associés aux accumulations d'atmosphères inflammables à l'intérieur du système à pile à combustible.
- b) Les limites pour la dilution des dégagements internes normaux en dessous de 25 % des limites inférieures d'inflammabilité (LFL) peuvent être déterminées à l'aide d'une analyse informatique de la dynamique des fluides, d'un gaz détecteur ou de méthodes similaires, telles que celles décrites dans l'IEC 60079-10-1. Tous les appareils installés dans les limites de dilution doivent répondre aux exigences spécifiées en 4.6.1 e). Le volume dans les limites de dilution doit être classé en application de l'IEC 60079-10-1. Les LFL des gaz typiques sont décrites dans l'IEC 60079-20-1.

NOTE 1 Les fuites des blocs de piles à combustible au niveau des joints, sans condition de défaut et ne comprenant pas de composants hermétiques aux fuites, sont des exemples de dégagements internes normaux. Voir 4.6.1 g) 2).

- c) Les enveloppes avec sources internes de dégagement de gaz/vapeur inflammables sont définies comme des compartiments à combustible. Les compartiments à combustible doivent être conçus
 - 1) pour contenir un mélange de gaz inférieur à 25 % (LFL), sauf dans les limites de dilution, et
 - 2) pour limiter l'étendue des limites de dilution à l'intérieur du compartiment à combustible.
- d) Les méthodes pour maintenir des dégagements internes normaux inférieurs à 25 % (LFL), sauf dans les limites de dilution, incluent:

- 1) L'oxydation contrôlée des dégagements internes normaux

Cela peut être réalisé par une alimentation en sources d'oxydant et d'allumage fiables et continues qui assurent la combustion des gaz dégagés ou en utilisant des unités d'oxydation catalytiques.

Le fabricant doit vérifier que le dégagement crédible maximal, lorsqu'activé, produit des pressions et des températures pouvant être contenues à l'intérieur du compartiment à combustible, et tolérées par les composants exposés à de telles conditions.

- 2) La dilution de l'air des dégagements internes normaux

Cela peut être réalisé par la mise en place d'une ventilation mécanique diluant la concentration des dégagements normaux avec l'air, à moins de 25 % (LFL), sauf dans les limites de dilution. Dans tous les cas, le taux minimal de ventilation doit être conforme à l'essai de taux de fuite acceptable de 5.4.

Les compartiments à combustible ventilés doivent être conçus pour fonctionner avec une pression négative par rapport aux autres compartiments du système à pile à combustible et à son environnement. Cette pression négative dans le compartiment à combustible est établie par des moyens tels que la ventilation induite ou d'échappement. Le fonctionnement correct du système de ventilation doit être confirmé par mesure du débit ou de la pression. La défaillance de la ventilation doit provoquer l'arrêt de l'équipement d'exploitation. Les fonctions de commande visant à assurer cette ventilation doivent être conformes à la norme de sécurité fonctionnelle indiquée en 4.1. Les compartiments à combustible du système à pile à combustible ne nécessitent pas d'être ventilés avec des pressions négatives si des moyens adéquats sont fournis pour maintenir une concentration de gaz inflammable inférieure à 25 % des LFL, pour toutes les conditions d'utilisation, sauf dans les limites de dilution, ou comme décrit en 4.6.1 g).

Les compartiments à combustibles qui dépendent de la ventilation pour la protection contre l'accumulation d'atmosphères inflammables doivent être purgés de façon à ramener l'atmosphère en dessous de 25 % des LFL.

NOTE 2 Pour cela, une méthode consiste à échanger au moins quatre volumes d'air dans un intervalle de temps approprié pour assurer ce résultat.

La purge est réalisée avant d'alimenter un appareil n'étant pas adapté au classement des emplacements défini en 4.6.1 b). La purge n'est pas exigée si l'atmosphère au sein du compartiment et des conduites associées peut être démontrée comme étant sans danger. Tous les dispositifs, qui doivent être alimentés avant la purge ou pour servir à la purge, doivent répondre aux exigences spécifiées en 4.6.1 e).

- e) Pour les emplacements définis comme étant dangereux en 4.6.1 b), à l'exception des unités utilisant la méthode de protection décrite en 4.6.1 d) 1), le fabricant doit éliminer les sources d'allumage en vérifiant que:
 - 1) l'équipement électrique installé est adapté au classement des emplacements conformément à l'IEC 60079-10-1;
 - 2) les résistances électriques chauffantes installées, le cas échéant, sont conformes à l'IEC/IEEE 60079-30-1;
 - 3) les températures de la surface n'excèdent pas 80 % de la température d'auto-inflammation, exprimée en degrés Celsius, du gaz ou de la vapeur inflammable. Voir l'IEC 60079-20-1 pour les recommandations concernant les températures d'auto-inflammation des différents liquides inflammables;
 - 4) l'équipement contenant des matériaux capables d'activer la réaction des liquides inflammables avec l'air doit pouvoir supprimer la propagation de la réaction de l'équipement à l'atmosphère inflammable environnante;
 - 5) l'éventualité de décharges statiques a été éliminée par des liaisons électriques et une mise à la terre correctes et par un choix de matériaux appropriés.
- f) Les compartiments contenant des équipements électriques ou mécaniques doivent être maintenus à une pression positive par rapport aux compartiments adjacents avec des sources de gaz ou de vapeurs inflammables conformément à l'IEC 60079-2, à moins que les équipements ne répondent aux exigences spécifiées en 4.6.1 e).
- g) Le système à pile à combustible doit être équipé de moyens passifs et/ou actifs pour maintenir les dégagements internes anormaux en dessous de 25 % (LFL), à l'exception des limites de dilution.

NOTE 3 Les dégagements internes anormaux comprennent les fuites de gaz en conditions de défaut, par exemple les détendeurs de pression relâchant du gaz à l'intérieur de l'appareil à pile à combustible.

- 1) Les défaillances soudaines et catastrophiques ne nécessitent pas d'être considérées comme un scénario de dégagement dans cette analyse lorsque la protection contre de telles défaillances a déjà été traitée dans la conception de l'équipement sous pression et de la tuyauterie (voir également 4.5).
- 2) Les parties du circuit transportant du gaz conformes aux éléments ci-après ne doivent pas être considérées comme des sources potentielles de fuite:
 - i) conformément à l'ISO 23550, ou
 - ii) aux tuyauteries solides conçues conformément aux règles du 4.5.
- 3) Les moyens «passifs» incluent, entre autres, la limitation mécanique des dégagements de gaz ou de vapeurs inflammables à une valeur maximale, en utilisant des orifices de tuyauterie et des méthodes similaires de restriction de débit ou des joints sécurisés en permanence, et construits de telle sorte qu'ils limitent le taux de dégagement à une valeur maximale prévisible.
- 4) Les moyens «actifs» peuvent inclure des mesurages et des commandes de débit ou la fourniture de dispositifs de sécurité tels que des capteurs de gaz combustible. Ces moyens doivent répondre aux exigences spécifiées en 4.9 et doivent provoquer l'arrêt du système à pile à combustible si la concentration de gaz inflammable dans la ventilation d'évacuation excède 25 % des LFL.

- h) Le système à pile à combustible doit être conçu pour permettre une dispersion sûre des courants d'évacuation à la source et de ventilation. En particulier, pour les installations intérieures, les courants d'évacuation à la source et de ventilation doivent être conçus pour être raccordés à un système de ventilation ou d'aspiration.
- i) L'éventualité de décharges statiques doit être éliminée par des liaisons électriques et une mise à la terre correctes des parties métalliques, par un choix de matériaux appropriés ne générant pas de charges susceptibles de provoquer une étincelle capable d'allumer un mélange gaz/air inflammable. Les effets du débit dans les canalisations, générant des charges possibles, doivent également être pris en compte.
- j) Une fonction de commande dont l'objectif est d'éviter de dépasser 25 % LFL (par la dilution dans l'air et/ou par la mesure de la concentration et l'arrêt si cette valeur est dépassée, par exemple) doit être conçue conformément aux exigences spécifiées en 4.1.

NOTE 4 Les canalisations non métalliques transportant de l'hydrogène peuvent accumuler des charges électrostatiques le long de leur surface. Les décharges de la surface de cette canalisation peuvent suffire à allumer un mélange de gaz ou de vapeurs inflammables dans l'environnement proche. L'IEC 60079-10-1 spécifie les mesures à prendre pour éliminer les décharges électrostatiques dans les Zones 1 et 2. Cela peut être réalisé en spécifiant un matériau de canalisation ayant une conductivité suffisante ou en limitant la vitesse de débit du gaz à des valeurs en dessous desquelles les charges électrostatiques ne s'accumulent pas. Les canalisations équipées d'un système de protection permettant d'éliminer les décharges électrostatiques (par exemple, des câbles ou des tresses de mise à la terre) ne sont pas traitées dans l'IEC 60079 (toutes les parties) pour les emplacements en Zone 0.

NOTE 5 Les revêtements des tresses métalliques ou les fils conducteurs à l'intérieur d'une canalisation non métallique peuvent augmenter l'éventualité de décharges électrostatiques si ces conducteurs viennent à se déconnecter de leur conducteur de liaison. Les conducteurs de liaison et de mise à la terre de Zones 1 et 2 fixés par des moyens mécaniques résolvent ce problème.

4.6.2 Prévention des dangers d'incendie et d'explosion dans les brûleurs

- a) Les systèmes à piles à combustible doivent être conçus de manière à éviter une accumulation dangereuse de gaz inflammables ou explosifs dans les brûleurs (les brûleurs de démarrage, principaux et auxiliaires d'une section de reformeur, les brûleurs de gaz résiduaire).
- b) Le brûleur principal doit être équipé d'une veilleuse ou d'un appareil d'allumage direct.
- c) L'appareil d'allumage direct doit être contrôlé automatiquement et ne doit pas détériorer le brûleur. Les appareils d'allumage direct doivent être positionnés par rapport aux orifices de brûleur principaux. Des moyens doivent être fournis pour éviter un assemblage incorrect ou un montage réversible de tout appareil d'allumage direct en relation avec le brûleur concerné.
- d) Les veilleuses doivent être contrôlées automatiquement et l'allumage direct doit allumer tout combustible pilote. Les veilleuses doivent être conçues et montées pour être positionnées correctement par rapport aux brûleurs qu'elles enflamment. Si une veilleuse fait partie intégrante du brûleur de démarrage, il est nécessaire de l'évaluer uniquement en fonction des spécifications de performance et de construction du présent document.
- e) Le système de commande de brûleur électrique automatique doit répondre aux exigences spécifiées en 4.9.2 et doit être fixé au brûleur afin d'assurer la sécurité de démarrage, de fonctionnement et d'arrêt, y compris le verrouillage, s'il est exigé. Le contrôle de flamme ou d'oxydation est une fonction intégrale de cette commande.
- f) La flamme du brûleur principal et/ou de la veilleuse doit être surveillée par un détecteur de flamme ou d'autres moyens appropriés. Si un brûleur principal est enflammé par une veilleuse, la présence de flammes dans la veilleuse doit être détectée avant le dégagement de gaz dans le brûleur principal. Un système comportant une veilleuse interrompue doit assurer la supervision de la flamme du brûleur principal après la période d'établissement de la flamme du brûleur principal.
- g) La flamme de la veilleuse supervisée doit être capable d'enflammer efficacement le combustible dans le brûleur principal, même si le combustible qui alimente la veilleuse est limité au point que la flamme soit juste suffisante pour activer la supervision de la flamme conformément à l'IEC 60730-2-5.
- h) Si le débit calorifique d'une veilleuse n'excède pas 0,250 kW, la période d'établissement de la flamme ne fait l'objet d'aucune exigence particulière.

- i) Si le débit calorifique d'une veilleuse excède 0,250 kW ou en cas d'allumage direct du brûleur principal, le temps de verrouillage de la mise en marche de la flamme est déterminé par le fabricant, afin d'éviter tout risque pour la santé ou la sécurité de l'utilisateur ou toute détérioration du système à pile à combustible, conformément à l'essai d'allumage retardé (5.10.2.8).
- j) Chaque tentative d'allumage direct du brûleur principal ou de la veilleuse commence par l'ouverture des vannes de combustible et se termine par leur fermeture. L'étincelle doit persister au moins jusqu'à l'allumage ou jusqu'à la fin de la période d'établissement de la flamme.
- k) Le brûleur principal ou la veilleuse doit faire l'objet de trois tentatives d'allumage au maximum, chaque tentative étant suivie d'un recyclage du système de commande du brûleur. Un nombre de tentatives plus élevé doit être déterminé par le fabricant sur la base d'une analyse de sécurité.

L'absence de flamme à la fin de la troisième tentative doit au moins provoquer un verrouillage.
- l) En cas de défaillance, le système doit au moins provoquer un nouvel allumage, un recyclage ou un verrouillage.
- m) Le temps de verrouillage après défaillance de la flamme de la veilleuse ou du brûleur principal ne doit pas dépasser 3 s. Un temps de verrouillage plus long est acceptable s'il est déterminé par le fabricant sur la base d'une analyse de sécurité.

Exception: Il n'est pas nécessaire que la commande de sécurité primaire désamorce toutes les vannes de sécurité du combustible si la température des surfaces de la cavité du brûleur, avec lesquelles le mélange air/combustible inflammable est en contact, dépasse la température d'auto-inflammation du combustible. Voir également 4.6.2 x).
- n) En cas de rallumage, conformément aux conditions d'essai du 5.10.2, l'appareil d'allumage direct doit être réalimenté au maximum 1 s après la disparition du signal de flamme. Dans ce cas, la période d'établissement de la flamme est identique à celle utilisée pour l'allumage et commence à la mise sous tension de l'appareil d'allumage. L'absence de flamme à la fin de période d'établissement de la flamme doit au minimum provoquer un verrouillage.
- o) En cas de recyclage, conformément aux conditions d'essai de 5.10.2, celui-ci doit être précédé d'une interruption de l'alimentation en gaz et d'une purge, puisque la séquence d'allumage doit reprendre depuis le début. Dans ce cas, la période d'établissement de la flamme est identique à celle utilisée pour l'allumage et commence à la mise sous tension de l'appareil d'allumage. Le recyclage doit être tenté au maximum trois fois, chaque tentative étant suivie d'une purge. L'absence de flamme à la fin de la troisième tentative doit au moins provoquer un verrouillage.
- p) Un système de commande de brûleur électrique automatique, tel que défini dans l'IEC 60730-2-5, doit être conçu pour éviter que la rétroaction d'un moteur, d'un condensateur ou d'un appareil similaire ne provoque l'alimentation d'une vanne de combustible ou d'un appareil d'allumage après la fermeture du brûleur principal par une fonction de commande.
- q) Si, pour des raisons de sécurité, un état passif est exigé avant la mise en marche ou après l'arrêt, des moyens doivent être fournis pour purger automatiquement le boîtier de brûleur ou son enveloppe de tout mélange de gaz inflammables avant la tentative d'allumage lors de la mise en marche et entre les différentes tentatives de recyclage. Cette purge doit assurer un minimum de quatre changements d'air dans la chambre de combustion. L'air purgé doit être contrôlé par une fonction de commande liée à la sécurité. Le niveau de sécurité doit reposer sur l'appréciation du risque (voir 4.1).
- r) Les composants du système automatique de commande et de sécurité doivent être installés de manière à ne pas gêner leur fonctionnement et l'allumage du brûleur principal par une chute de particules ou la condensation au cours d'un fonctionnement normal.
- s) Lorsque l'air primaire sous pression est mélangé avec l'alimentation en combustible, des moyens efficaces doivent être fournis pour éviter que l'air ne retourne dans la canalisation de combustible, ou que le combustible ne passe dans l'alimentation d'air. Les alimentations en air et en combustible doivent être contrôlées de manière adéquate pour

aspirer l'air avant l'allumage et empêcher le combustible d'entrer dans chaque brûleur de reformeur tant que l'alimentation en air n'est pas disponible et, en cas de défaillance de ventilateur, pour fermer l'alimentation en combustible.

- t) Les raccords mécaniques utilisés pour le fonctionnement des commandes d'air et de combustible, le cas échéant, doivent être conçus pour maintenir correctement le taux air/combustible et résister aux détériorations accidentelles et aux déconnexions.
- u) Au cours de l'arrêt, les gaz dangereux dans le système doivent être contenus, purgés ou transformés de manière sûre.
- v) Le fabricant doit équiper le système à pile à combustible de moyens adéquats visant à éviter le passage d'air dans les canalisations de combustible ou de gaz de transformation, ou inversement.
- w) Le système à pile à combustible en condition de sortie bloquée ne doit pas produire une concentration en monoxyde de carbone supérieure à 0,03 % dans un échantillon exempt d'air des effluents ou, comme indiqué dans les réglementations nationales, conformément à l'essai de 5.15.2.2. De plus, le système à pile à combustible ne doit pas produire une concentration en monoxyde de carbone supérieure à 0,03 % dans un échantillon exempt d'air des effluents lorsque la bouche d'admission d'air est bloquée conformément à l'essai de 5.15.2.3.
- x) Si la température du compartiment à combustion et les pièces de ce compartiment directement en contact avec le mélange gaz/air est supérieure à la température d'auto-inflammation (mesurée en °C), la supervision de la flamme peut être remplacée par la surveillance de la température. Si la température baisse sous la température d'auto-inflammation, les vannes de coupure de sécurité doivent être désamorcées. En outre, le gaz doit être dégagé seulement après vérification de la température d'auto inflammation. La fonction de commande doit reposer sur le niveau de sécurité donné dans l'IEC 60730-2-5.

4.6.3 Prévention des dangers d'incendie et d'explosion dans les systèmes d'oxydation catalytique de combustible (brûleurs catalytiques)

- a) À l'intérieur des composants d'un système à pile à combustible transportant des liquides, dans lesquels les volumes de gaz inflammables ou explosifs sont volontairement produits pour provoquer une réaction d'oxydation catalytique des combustibles (oxydation partielle catalytique, combustion catalytique, par exemple), le fabricant doit éviter l'accumulation dangereuse de gaz inflammables ou explosifs.
- b) Lorsque, pour des raisons de sécurité, un état passif est exigé avant la mise en marche ou après l'arrêt, des moyens doivent être fournis pour purger les composants du système d'oxydation catalytique des combustibles. Le système de purge peut utiliser un agent spécifié par le fabricant, tel que l'azote, l'air ou la vapeur, entre autres. L'étendue de la purge est déterminée par l'évaluation des caractéristiques de débit, des dynamiques et de la géométrie du système. Le gaz purgé doit être contrôlé par une fonction de commande liée à la sécurité. Le niveau de sécurité doit reposer sur l'appréciation du risque (voir 4.1).
- c) Si l'air est mélangé au combustible, le fabricant doit fournir des moyens adéquats pour éviter que l'air ne retourne dans la canalisation de combustible, et inversement.

1) Pour les systèmes riches en air

Les alimentations en combustible et en air doivent être commandées de manière adéquate pour fournir de l'air avant l'amorce de la réaction, et pour empêcher le combustible d'entrer dans le réacteur tant que l'alimentation d'air n'est pas disponible.

2) Pour les systèmes riches en combustible

Les alimentations en combustible et en air doivent être contrôlées de manière adéquate pour fournir du combustible avant l'amorce de la réaction, et pour empêcher l'air d'entrer dans le réacteur avant que le combustible ne soit disponible.

- d) Les raccords mécaniques utilisés pour le fonctionnement des commandes d'air et de combustible, le cas échéant, doivent être conçus pour maintenir correctement le taux air-combustible et résister aux détériorations accidentelles et aux déconnexions.
- e) Le temps d'amorce de la réaction doit être déterminé en évaluant le temps de réponse des appareils de commande du système et le temps exigé pour accumuler la quantité

maximale autorisée de mélange explosif ou inflammable pouvant être contenue sans risque dans le système, en fonction des débits, de l'inflammabilité du mélange combustible/air, de la dynamique et de la géométrie du système.

- f) Si la réaction catalytique ne se produit pas au cours du temps d'amorce de la réaction, le système doit automatiquement fermer l'alimentation en combustible ou, pour les fonctionnements riches en combustible, l'alimentation de tous les réactifs.
- g) La température du catalyseur doit être surveillée directement ou indirectement. La réaction échoue si la température ou le taux de variation de la température du catalyseur est en dehors de la plage acceptable spécifiée par le fabricant. Le système doit alors automatiquement fermer l'alimentation en combustible ou, pour les fonctionnements riches en combustible, l'alimentation de tous les réactifs. Le temps de verrouillage après l'échec de la réaction ne doit pas dépasser 3 s. Un temps de verrouillage plus long est acceptable s'il est déterminé par le fabricant sur la base d'une analyse de sécurité.
- h) Si un mélange d'air et de combustible est susceptible de s'accumuler dans le système à pile à combustible par suite de l'échec d'une réaction au cours du temps d'amorce de réaction, de l'extinction d'une réaction ou de la baisse ou l'augmentation du taux de réaction vers des niveaux dangereux, le fabricant doit vérifier que la quantité maximale de mélange inflammable qui peut s'accumuler, si la combustion a lieu, produit des pressions et des températures pouvant être contenues dans les composants exposés à de telles conditions.
- i) Au cours de l'arrêt, les gaz dangereux présents dans le système doivent être contenus ou éliminés de manière sûre.
- j) Lorsque les courants d'air et de combustible sont très rapprochés dans le cadre du système de gestion thermique, le fabricant doit équiper le système à pile à combustible de moyens adéquats visant à éviter les risques pour la santé ou la sécurité provenant du passage de l'air dans les canalisations de combustible ou inversement.

NOTE Le 4.6.3 s'applique également au réacteur catalytique d'échappement d'anode.

4.7 Sécurité électrique

La conception et la construction du système électrique, ainsi que l'application des appareils électriques et électroniques, y compris les moteurs et boîtiers électriques, doivent satisfaire aux exigences des normes pertinentes relatives à l'application de produit électrique; par exemple:

- a) l'IEC 60335-1 (résidentiel, commercial et industrie légère, par exemple);
- b) l'IEC 60204-1 (industrie lourde, par exemple);
- c) l'IEC 60950-1 ou l'IEC 62368-1 (télécom, par exemple);
- d) l'IEC 62040-1 (ASI, par exemple).

Les tensions supérieures à la limite de 600 V sont permises lorsqu'elles sont évaluées séparément selon les normes applicables à la tension la plus haute.

NOTE 1 L'IEC 60204-1 limite cette exigence aux composants dépendant d'une fonction de sécurité directe (détecteur de gaz, vanne de coupure de sécurité, dispositif de verrouillage de ventilateur) ou qui présenterait un danger relatif à la sécurité (feu, choc, brûlure) s'ils venaient à défaillir. Cette dernière condition est déterminée par l'analyse de sécurité de 4.1. Les composants électriques pour lesquels il n'existe pas de norme applicable peuvent satisfaire aux exigences relatives à l'isolation électrique, aux lignes de fuite et distances d'isolement dans l'air, aux courants de fuite, aux protections contre les surintensités, ainsi qu'aux liaisons et mises à la terre spécifiées dans l'IEC 60950-1 ou l'IEC 62368-1, les publications de base ou les publications groupées de sécurité.

NOTE 2 Dans certains cas, l'intégrateur système peut concevoir des composants électriques uniques ou une carte de circuit pour lesquels il n'existe pas encore de norme applicable. Dans ce cas, les exigences de conception relatives à la sécurité électrique sont spécifiées dans l'IEC 60950-1 ou l'IEC 62368-1, ou dans les publications fondamentales de sécurité ou les publications groupées de sécurité.

La sélection de l'application appropriée est assurée dans la spécification technique.

Le concepteur de la pile à combustible doit également tenir compte des problèmes spécifiques suivants:

- a) la charge résiduelle sur le bloc de piles à combustible;
- b) les dangers énergétiques entre les cellules.

4.8 Compatibilité électromagnétique (CEM)

Le système à pile à combustible ne doit pas produire de perturbations électromagnétiques supérieures aux niveaux appropriés pour son lieu d'utilisation. De plus, l'équipement doit présenter un niveau adéquat d'immunité aux perturbations électromagnétiques, afin qu'il puisse fonctionner correctement dans son lieu d'utilisation. Le système à pile à combustible doit être conforme aux normes applicables suivantes: IEC 61000-3-2, IEC 61000-3-3, IEC TS 61000-3-4, IEC TS 61000-3-5, IEC 61000-3-11, IEC 61000-6-1, IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-3 et IEC 61000-6-4.

4.9 Systèmes de commande et composants de protection

4.9.1 Exigences générales

4.9.1.1 L'appréciation du risque spécifiée en 4.1 doit fournir les bases pour la définition des paramètres de protection du circuit de sécurité.

4.9.1.2 Le système à pile à combustible doit être conçu pour éviter que toute défaillance d'un composant ne produise une condition dangereuse. Les moyens permettant d'éviter les défaillances en chaîne incluent, entre autres,

- a) les dispositifs de protection dans le système à pile à combustible (des protecteurs par verrouillage, des dispositifs de déclenchement, par exemple),
- b) le verrouillage de protection du circuit électrique,
- c) l'utilisation de techniques et de composants éprouvés,
- d) des dispositions pour une redondance ou diversité partielle ou complète, et
- e) des dispositions pour des essais fonctionnels.

L'évaluation des mesures exigées pour éviter et/ou contrôler les défaillances, le cas échéant, est présentée dans les normes de commande pertinentes de l'application (voir 4.1).

4.9.2 Systèmes de commande

4.9.2.1 Exigences générales

Les commandes automatiques électriques et électroniques des systèmes à piles à combustible doivent être conçues et construites de manière sûre et fiable. Les systèmes à piles à combustible pour les environnements résidentiels, commerciaux et de l'industrie légère doivent être conformes à l'IEC 60730-1.

Les systèmes de commande électrique automatiques des brûleurs doivent être conformes à l'IEC 60730-2-5.

Les systèmes de commande électrique automatiques des réacteurs d'oxydation catalytique doivent répondre aux exigences applicables de l'IEC 60730-2-5. Des exigences spécifiques sont mentionnées en 4.6.3.

Les commandes manuelles doivent porter des marquages visibles et être conçues pour éviter un réglage ou une activation involontaire.

En particulier, les dispositions suivantes s'appliquent.

4.9.2.2 Mise en marche

La mise en marche de l'équipement ne doit être possible que lorsque toutes les protections sont en place et opérationnelles.

Des verrouillages adaptés doivent être fournis pour assurer un démarrage séquentiel correct.

Les équipements automatisés fonctionnant en mode automatique doivent pouvoir redémarrer après un arrêt uniquement lorsque les conditions de sécurité sont réunies. Il doit être également possible de remettre en marche le système à pile à combustible en actionnant volontairement une commande prévue à cet effet, à condition de démontrer qu'une telle remise en marche ne comporte aucun danger.

Cette exigence ne s'applique pas à la remise en marche du système à pile à combustible survenant au cours de la séquence normale d'un cycle automatique.

4.9.2.3 Arrêts

4.9.2.3.1 Généralités

En fonction de l'appréciation du risque mentionnée en 4.1, les exigences fonctionnelles du système à pile à combustible doivent être précisées dans le cas des arrêts suivants:

- Arrêts d'urgence

Un arrêt d'urgence correspond, pour le fonctionnement en excès d'air, à la coupure des moyens principaux de débit du combustible ou, pour le fonctionnement en excès de combustible, à la coupure des moyens principaux de débit du combustible et d'alimentation en air, par suite de l'action d'un limiteur, d'un disjoncteur ou à la détection d'une défaillance interne du système.

- Arrêt normal

Un arrêt normal correspond, pour le fonctionnement en excès d'air, à la coupure des moyens principaux de débit du combustible ou, pour le fonctionnement en excès de combustible, à la coupure des moyens principaux de débit du combustible et d'alimentation en air, par suite de l'ouverture d'une boucle d'asservissement par un dispositif de commande. Le système revient en position de départ.

4.9.2.3.2 Arrêts d'urgence

a) Généralités

Le système à pile à combustible doit comporter des arrêts d'urgence afin d'éviter les dangers réels ou potentiels ne pouvant être corrigés par les commandes. Ces fonctions doivent

- 1) mettre fin à la situation dangereuse sans créer de danger supplémentaire,
- 2) déclencher ou permettre le déclenchement de certaines mesures de protection, le cas échéant,
- 3) annuler toutes les autres fonctions et tous les fonctionnements dans tous les modes,
- 4) éviter que la réinitialisation ne déclenche une remise en marche,
- 5) être équipées de verrouillages de remise en marche afin qu'une nouvelle commande de mise en marche ne puisse être effectuée en fonctionnement normal qu'après la réinitialisation volontaire des verrouillages de remise en marche.

b) Arrêt d'urgence

Les arrêts d'urgence manuels, lorsqu'exigés par l'appréciation du risque de 4.1, doivent comporter des commandes clairement identifiables, visibles et rapidement accessibles conformément à l'ISO 13850.

c) Fonctions de commande en cas de défaillance des systèmes de commande

En cas de défaut dans la logique du système de commande, de défaillance ou de détérioration du matériel du système de commande,

- 1) le système à pile à combustible doit pouvoir s'arrêter lorsque la commande d'arrêt a été déclenchée,
- 2) l'arrêt manuel ou automatique des pièces mobiles ne doit pas être entravé,
- 3) les dispositifs de protection doivent rester totalement efficaces,
- 4) le système à pile à combustible ne doit pas se remettre en marche de manière intempestive.

Lorsqu'un dispositif de protection ou un verrouillage provoque un arrêt de sécurité du système à pile à combustible, cette condition doit être signalée à la logique du système de commande. La réinitialisation de la fonction d'arrêt ne doit pas déclencher de condition dangereuse. Les systèmes de commande et/ou de surveillance pouvant fonctionner sans risque lors d'une situation dangereuse peuvent être maintenus sous tension pour fournir des informations sur le système.

4.9.2.3.3 Arrêt normal

Les mauvaises conditions pouvant être contrôlées sans risque ou ne présentant pas de danger immédiat peuvent être corrigées par un arrêt normal. Un arrêt normal peut couper l'alimentation de l'équipement ou peut maintenir l'alimentation pour les actionneurs du système à pile à combustible.

4.9.2.4 Autorisations

Des autorisations doivent être mises en place en accord avec les exigences établies par l'appréciation du risque décrite en 4.1.

4.9.2.5 Installations complexes

Si le système à pile à combustible est conçu pour fonctionner avec d'autres équipements, et si le fonctionnement continu peut être dangereux, la fonction d'arrêt du système à pile à combustible (y compris l'arrêt d'urgence) doit être équipée de moyens tels que des interfaces de signal permettant l'arrêt coordonné en amont et/ou en aval de l'équipement du système à pile à combustible.

4.9.2.6 Modes de fonctionnement

- a) Les modes de fonctionnement des systèmes à piles à combustible incluent
- 1) un état de fonctionnement (puissance en sortie électrique substantielle), et
 - 2) un état de prégénération (sortie d'alimentation nette de zéro).

Les modes de non-fonctionnement peuvent inclure

- un état froid,
- un état passif, et
- un état de stockage.

- b) Il doit y avoir deux transitions principales: mise en marche et arrêt:

- 1) la mise en marche est le passage du mode de NON-FONCTIONNEMENT au mode de FONCTIONNEMENT et doit être déclenchée par un signal externe;
- 2) l'arrêt est le passage automatique du mode de FONCTIONNEMENT au mode de NON-FONCTIONNEMENT. Il peut être déclenché par un signal externe ou interne, en réponse à des conditions hors des limites dans le contrôleur de système à pile à combustible.

- c) Des modes de fonctionnement secondaires et des transitions peuvent être prévus si nécessaire, afin de tenir compte des puissances nominales en sortie différentes ou des activités de réglage, de maintenance ou d'inspection.

- d) Sélection du mode

Si le système à pile à combustible a été conçu et construit pour permettre un fonctionnement sous plusieurs modes de fonctionnement ou de commande, présentant des niveaux de sécurité différents (pour permettre le réglage, la maintenance ou l'inspection, par exemple), il doit pouvoir sélectionner un mode adéquat pour chaque position. Chaque position du sélecteur doit correspondre à un mode de commande ou de fonctionnement unique, et doit comporter des verrouillages de remise en marche. Une commande de remise en marche ne peut avoir lieu, au cours du fonctionnement normal, que si les verrouillages de remise en marche sont intentionnellement réinitialisés. Le mode doit pouvoir être sélectionné par tous les moyens sûrs (un bouton de positionnement, un verrou ou une commande logicielle, par exemple) afin d'éviter tout changement de mode involontaire qui peut conduire à une condition dangereuse. Le sélecteur peut être conçu pour restreindre l'accès des utilisateurs à certains modes de fonctionnement du système à pile à combustible (des codes d'accès pour certaines fonctions à commande numérique, par exemple).

- e) Le mode sélectionné doit annuler tous les autres systèmes de commande, à l'exception des arrêts de sécurité.

4.9.2.7 Surveillance à distance et systèmes de commande

Les systèmes à piles à combustible pouvant être commandés à distance doivent comporter un interrupteur local étiqueté ou d'autres moyens pour déconnecter le système à pile à combustible des signaux à distance, qui peuvent être utilisés lorsqu'un opérateur local effectue une inspection ou la maintenance. La surveillance à distance et les systèmes de commande doivent

- a) être autorisés dans les systèmes à piles à combustible uniquement lorsqu'une commande à distance ne génère pas de condition dangereuse,
- b) ne pas annuler les commandes de sécurité de protection.

4.9.3 Composants de protection

4.9.3.1 Généralités

Les dispositifs de protection adaptés et leurs combinaisons comprennent des dispositifs de surveillance adéquats, tels que des indicateurs et/ou des alarmes permettant de prendre automatiquement ou manuellement une mesure appropriée et maintenir le système à pile à combustible dans des limites acceptables.

Les dispositifs de protection doivent:

- a) être conçus et construits de manière fiable et adaptée à leur fonction prévue et, le cas échéant, tenir compte des exigences d'essai et de maintenance des dispositifs;
- b) posséder des fonctions de protection indépendantes de leurs autres fonctions possibles;
- c) être conformes aux principes de conception appropriés afin d'obtenir une protection fiable et adaptée. Ces principes incluent, en particulier, des modes à sécurité intégrée, la redondance, la diversité et l'autodiagnostic.

Des surcharges dangereuses de l'équipement doivent être évitées au stade de la conception par l'intégration de dispositifs de mesure, de régulation et de commande, tels que des interrupteurs de surintensité, des limiteurs de température, des pressostats différentiels, des débitmètres, des relais temporisés, des limiteurs d'emballement et/ou des dispositifs de surveillance similaires.

Les dispositifs de protection ayant une fonction de mesure doivent être conçus et construits pour répondre aux exigences de fonctionnement et aux conditions d'utilisation spéciales prévisibles. Le cas échéant, il doit être possible de vérifier l'exactitude des relevés et l'aptitude au service des dispositifs. Ces dispositifs doivent intégrer un facteur de sécurité qui assure que le seuil d'alarme se trouve suffisamment en dehors des limites pour être enregistré, en tenant compte, en particulier, des conditions de fonctionnement de l'installation.

et des aberrations possibles du système de mesure. Si la commande de protection contient des composants électroniques, elle doit être conçue conformément aux exigences de 4.1.

4.9.3.2 Type de composants

Les composants suivants doivent satisfaire aux mesures relatives à la sécurité données dans les normes suivantes afin de s'assurer des résultats de 4.1.

- a) Les dispositifs de limitation de pression tels que les pressostats doivent être conformes à l'IEC 60730-2-6.
- b) Les dispositifs de surveillance de la température doivent posséder un temps de réponse sûr adéquat, en accord avec la fonction de mesure, comme spécifié dans l'IEC 60730-2-9.
- c) Un système à pile à combustible peut choisir d'utiliser un détecteur de gaz comme composant de protection pour limiter les éventuelles fuites de gaz. Si un détecteur de gaz est utilisé dans le système à pile à combustible, il doit être conforme à l'ISO 26142, à l'IEC 60079-29-1 ou à l'ISO 23550, conjointement avec l'IEC 60730-1, basé sur le résultat de l'appréciation du risque conformément au 4.1 et aux normes spécifiées en 4.1, selon le cas.
- d) Une boucle de commande de capteur de gaz (élément sensible, circuit électronique, arrêt de l'alimentation en combustible) doit présenter une sécurité intrinsèque et être conçue conformément aux exigences de 4.1.
- e) Toutes les pièces des systèmes à piles à combustible réglées ou ajustées au moment de la fabrication et dont il convient qu'elles ne soient pas manipulées par l'utilisateur ou l'installateur doivent être protégées de manière adéquate.
- f) Les leviers et autres dispositifs de réglage et de commande doivent être marqués de manière visible et comprendre des instructions appropriées afin d'éviter toute erreur de manipulation. Leur conception doit permettre d'éviter toute manipulation accidentelle.

4.10 Équipement à énergie pneumatique et hydraulique

Les équipements pneumatiques et hydrauliques des systèmes à piles à combustible doivent être conçus conformément aux ISO 4414 et ISO 4413, respectivement.

4.11 Vannes

4.11.1 Soupapes d'arrêt

- a) Les soupapes d'arrêt doivent être fournies pour tout équipement ou système pour lequel le blocage ou la rétention de débit du liquide est nécessaire au cours de la fermeture, de l'essai, de la maintenance, de conditions défavorables ou d'urgence.
- b) Les soupapes d'arrêt doivent être assignées pour la pression de service, la température et les caractéristiques des liquides du système.
- c) Les actionneurs montés sur les soupapes d'arrêt doivent avoir une température assignée leur permettant de résister à la température ambiante locale et à la chaleur supplémentaire transmise par le corps de la soupape.
- d) Les soupapes d'arrêt électriques, hydrauliques ou pneumatiques doivent se déplacer en position sûre en cas de perte d'énergie d'actionnement.

4.11.2 Vannes de combustible

Les vannes d'alimentation en combustible doivent répondre aux exigences suivantes.

- a) Tout combustible fourni au système à pile à combustible doit traverser au moins deux vannes automatiques en série, chacune agissant comme une vanne de coupure de sécurité et pouvant servir de robinet de réglage.
- b) Tout combustible fourni directement à l'équipement à combustion (une chaudière de démarrage ou un brûleur de reformeur de démarrage, par exemple) doit également traverser au moins deux vannes automatiques, en série, chacune agissant comme une